City of Huntington Beach, California

Beach and Edinger Corridors Specific Plan

Adopted March 2010

Amended June 2015
Resolution No. 2015-20

Amended February 2020
Resolution No. 2020-07
Looking North on Beach Boulevard from 150 feet South of Talbert Avenue c. 1931
# TABLE OF CONTENTS

**INTRODUCTION**

- i.1 Purpose ........................................................................................................................................ i
- i.2 Authority and Procedure .................................................................................................................. i
- i.3 Specific Plan Area ............................................................................................................................. ii
- i.4 Document Organization ................................................................................................................... ii

**BOOK I: COMMUNITY INTENT**

- 1.1 Community Objectives ..................................................................................................................... 1
- 1.2 Starting Point: Summary of Plan Inputs ............................................................................................ 2
- 1.3 Revitalization Strategy ......................................................................................................................... 3
- 1.4 The Development Concept ................................................................................................................ 4

**BOOK II: DEVELOPMENT CODE**

- 2.0 Orientation ....................................................................................................................................... 7
- Development Standards
  - 2.1 Development Standards .................................................................................................................. 10
  - 2.1.1. Maximum Amount of New Development (MAND) ................................................................. 10
  - 2.1.2. Establishment of Corridor Centers and Segments .................................................................... 10
  - 2.1.3. Town Center - Core .................................................................................................................. 12
  - 2.1.4. Town Center - Neighborhood ................................................................................................... 14
  - 2.1.5. Neighborhood Center .............................................................................................................. 16
  - 2.1.6. Town Center Boulevard Segment .............................................................................................. 18
  - 2.1.7. Neighborhood Boulevard Segment .......................................................................................... 20
  - 2.1.8. Neighborhood Parkway Segment ............................................................................................. 22
  - 2.1.9. Residential Parkway Segment .................................................................................................... 24
  - 2.1.10 Residential Transition Zone ....................................................................................................... 26
- Development Regulations
  - 2.2 Building Use Regulations .............................................................................................................. 28
  - 2.3 Building Scale Regulations ............................................................................................................. 31
  - 2.4 Frontage & Building Placement Regulations ................................................................................. 35
  - 2.5 Street Regulations ............................................................................................................................ 45
  - 2.6 Open Space Regulations ................................................................................................................... 47
  - 2.7 Parking Regulations .......................................................................................................................... 66
  - 2.8 Architecture Regulations ................................................................................................................ 70
  - 2.9 Signage Regulations ......................................................................................................................... 85
INTRODUCTION

1.1 PURPOSE
The Beach and Edinger Corridors Specific Plan is established to orchestrate private and public investment activities along the Beach Boulevard and Edinger Avenue Corridors, and to support and promote investment that will enhance the beauty and vitality of these, the City’s primary commercial corridors. This Specific Plan presents the community’s vision for the evolution and continued growth of the two corridors, and it establishes the primary means of regulating land use and development within the Specific Plan Area (see section i.3 - Specific Plan Area). Finally, the Plan contains a program of planned actions and investments that the community intends to implement to stimulate and complement private investment along the corridors.

1.2 AUTHORITY AND PROCEDURE
The Specific Plan is established by the Huntington Beach City Council in accordance with Chapter 215 of the Huntington Beach Zoning & Subdivision Ordinance, which establishes Specific Plans as an authorized mechanism for regulating land use and development in the City; and as enabled by the State of California Government Code Title 7, Division 1, Chapter 3, Article 8, Sections 65450 through 65457.

This Specific Plan implements the broad policies established in The City of Huntington Beach General Plan to guide growth and change along the Beach Boulevard and Edinger Avenue Corridors and is consistent with the General Plan. The Development Code contained within the Specific Plan replaces previous land use and development regulations contained within the Huntington Beach Zoning and Subdivision Ordinance for these portions of the City.

The specific plan document is based on community input resulting from six community meetings, several study sessions with City Council and the public hearing process with the Planning Commission and City Council. The Development Code contained within the Specific Plan replaces previous land use and development regulations contained within the Huntington Beach Zoning and Subdivision Ordinance for these portions of the City.

1) CEQA Compliance
Adoption or amendment of a Specific Plan constitutes a project under the California Environmental Quality Act (CEQA). If the initial environmental review shows that the proposed or amended plan could significantly affect the environment, the jurisdiction must prepare an environmental impact report (EIR).

Pursuant to CEQA, an Initial Study was prepared as part of the Specific Plan approval process. Based on the results of the Initial Study, the City of Huntington Beach determined that a Program EIR would be the appropriate level of environmental review for the Specific Plan. As part of the Specific Plan Program EIR a traffic study, noise study, air quality study and utilities analysis, including a Water Supply Assessment, was completed. The Program EIR also evaluated land use, aesthetics, biological resources, cultural resources, hydrology and water quality, public services, recreation and hazards and hazardous materials. Mitigation measures included as part of the Program EIR have been incorporated in Appendix D and will be included as requirements on development projects within the Specific Plan area.

All subsequent approvals necessary to develop property within the Specific Plan Area must be consistent with the Specific Plan, the Maximum Amount of New Development established in section 2.1.1 of this Specific Plan and be within the scope of the Program EIR. Additional environmental documentation may be required in the future if significant changes are found to have occurred pursuant to CEQA guidelines.

2) Specific Plan Amendments
Specific Plan Amendments shall be made through the Zoning Text Amendment process; subject to consideration and approval of the Planning Commission and City Council in accordance with the provisions of the Huntington Beach Zoning and Subdivision Ordinance.

3) Severability
If any section, subsection, sentence, clause, phrase, or portion of this title, or any future amendments or additions hereto, is for any reason held to be invalid or unconstitutional by the decision of any court or competent jurisdiction, such decision shall not affect the validity of the remaining portions of this title, or any future amendments or additions hereto. The City hereby declares that it would have adopted these titles and each sentence, subsection, clause, phrase, or portion or any future amendments or additions thereto, irrespective of the fact that any one or more sections, subsections, clauses, phrases, portions or any future amendments or additions thereto may be declared invalid or unconstitutional.
i.3 Specific Plan Area

The Specific Plan refers to all private and public properties that come under the purview of the Specific Plan as indicated in the Specific Plan Area Map presented in Figure i.1. The total acreage of the Area is approximately 459 acres. The Beach & Edinger Specific Plan Area is composed of portions of two primary development corridors, the Beach Boulevard Corridor, and the Edinger Avenue Corridor, as follows:

The Edinger Corridor Plan Area. The portion of the Specific Plan centering on Edinger Avenue extends westward from the Beach Boulevard intersection to the west of Goldenwest Street intersection. Development Standards contained in this Specific Plan will apply solely to properties formally located in the Specific Plan Area. The properties that will be included in that formal Specific Plan Area are illustrated in Figure i.1 - Specific Plan Area.

Notwithstanding these formal policy-area boundaries, the primary developments influencing the optimum potential future for all properties in this portion of the City are Bella Terra shopping center, Golden West College, Goldenwest Transit Center, and the properties adjacent to these three located between Edinger Avenue and Interstate 405. Although these properties are outside of the formal Beach and Edinger Specific Plan Area for regulatory purposes, the first section of this Specific Plan - Book I, Community Intent reflects the interconnectedness of the area. The Specific Plan refers to this cohesive portion of the City as the Edinger Avenue Corridor and Environs. The Edinger Corridor and Environs includes all properties lining Edinger Avenue between the intersection of Goldenwest Street and Interstate 405, and Edinger Avenue – see Figure i.2. The Edinger Avenue Corridor and Environs. For specific development regulations pertaining to properties in the Edinger Avenue corridor and Environs that are outside of the Specific Plan area presented in Figure i.1, refer to The Crossings at Huntington Beach Specific Plan (SP13), as well as to the Huntington Beach Zoning & Subdivision Ordinance. Figure i.2 illustrates the location of properties that are regulated by The Crossings at Huntington Beach Specific Plan.

The Beach Boulevard Corridor Plan Area. The Beach Boulevard Corridor portion of this Specific Plan extends from Edinger Avenue to the north, to the northern edge of the Coastal Zone, which is located south of Atlanta Avenue (see Figure i.1 – Specific Plan Area).

i.4 Document Organization

The Beach and Edinger Corridors Specific Plan is organized into three mutually reinforcing "Books" or primary sections, as follows:

Book I: Community Intent describes the community objectives that the Specific Plan is intended to achieve and the primary means by which the community intends to support the emergence of those desired outcomes.

Book II: Development Code establishes the primary means of regulating land use and development on properties located within the Plan Area.

Book III: Public Improvements describes the planned investment of City resources and infrastructure needs to stimulate, promote and support the desired growth and change in the Plan Area.

In addition to these three primary sections, additional information upon which the Specific Plan is founded is located in the Beach and Edinger Corridors Reference Volume.
This Specific Plan establishes a planning and design framework to enhance the economic performance, functionality and beauty of the Beach and Edinger Corridors in accordance with the forces of the free market and the community’s vision for its primary commercial corridors. This first of the three “Books” that contain the primary contents of this Specific Plan, describes the community objectives that the Plan is intended to achieve as new investment creates change in the Plan Area and its environs. This section of the Specific Plan also describes the overall development concept to instigate new investment and to guide the form of that investment to the mutual benefit of private and public interests. These intended outcomes and revitalization strategies form the basis of the regulations and planned public actions contained in the two subsequent Books of this Plan. By making the community’s intent clear, Book I is also intended to provide supplementary guidance for instances or opportunities not specifically covered by the development regulations or public improvements contained in Books II and III.
1.1 COMMUNITY OBJECTIVES

Enhance the overall economic performance, physical beauty and functionality of the Corridors. More specifically:

1) Orchestrate new public and private investment toward the establishment of a more lasting framework for growth and development - a framework of clearly defined districts, centers, street patterns, and local architectural and landscape identity - upon which new development can reliably respond to, build upon and draw value from.

2) Re-position disinvested corridor properties to capture value in the contemporary marketplace.

3) Begin the transformation of the visual character of Beach Boulevard from "anywhere strip" to its proper role as the iconic gateway to and from the beach, and as the city’s most visible north-south thoroughfare.

4) Promote new investment that supports the growth and success of Bella Terra and Golden West College

5) Build on the presence of Golden West College, Bella Terra, and the existing transit infrastructure to instigate the emergence of a vital and attractive urban district characterized by a synergistic mix of students, customers, residents, pedestrians, transit-riders, office workers, and visitors.

6) Instigate the development of a network of pedestrian-oriented streets, promenades and other public open spaces that encourage walking, and ultimately, walking in combination with transit ridership.

7) Enhance pedestrian, bicycle and vehicular connections between Golden West College, Bella Terra, Golden West Transportation Center, and development along Edinger Avenue.

8) Balance mobility and community development objectives: enable continued market-driven growth and development while 1) maintaining minimum community mobility standards, and 2) furthering patterns of land use and development that contribute toward long-term regional mobility and livability.

9) Make the most of each increment of new development to build toward a more environmentally sustainable future city and region.

10) Insure that new buildings and landscaping contribute to the emergence of an increasingly visible and memorable visual identity appropriate to the unique history and character of the City.

11) Incorporate Crime Prevention Through Environmental Design (CPTED) guidelines into designs to reduce the incidence and fear of crime and create an environment to maximize public safety.

1.2 STARTING POINT: SUMMARY OF PLAN INPUTS

The primary conditioning factors in the determination of the optimum achievable future for the Corridors are the physical and economic conditions present at the inception of the Plan. More specifically, the development concept and revitalization strategy described in the subsequent sections of Book I, and the regulations and public improvements that follow in Books II and III to implement the community’s intent for the corridors, are conditioned by the following factors: Existing Pattern of Development, Market Trends, Infrastructure Capacity, Principles of Sustainability, and Established Principles of Good Place-Making (see Figure 1.1 – Conditioning Factors of the Specific Plan).

Existing conditions along the Beach Boulevard and Edinger Avenue Corridors at the time of adoption of this Specific Plan are detailed in the Beach and Edinger Corridors Reference volume, in combination with separately bound technical reports. Ultimately, the implementation of the planning framework contained herein will result in cumulative modifications to these conditions. As change occurs, the community intends to monitor changes in the Specific Plan Area and amend the Specific Plan document the degree to which it remains sufficiently current.

![Fig. 1.1. Conditioning Factors of the Specific Plan](image-url)
1.3 Revitalization Strategy

To orchestrate growth and change in the Plan Area in keeping with the community’s vision for the two corridors, the City leadership intends to promote and guide new investment and change by employing municipal policies and resources strategically. Keeping in mind that strategy must always remain sufficiently nimble to respond to unexpected opportunities and to make best use of resources as they become available, the strategic priorities that the City leadership intends to pursue are the following:

1) Harness Market Demand:
Realign development policies and planned public investments to capitalize on the primary market trends most likely to condition the types and formats of new investment in the Plan Area, which are the following:

i) The shopping industry’s accelerating abandonment of exclusively auto-oriented shopping centers in favor of more open air and amenity-driven formats clustered at primary crossroads;

ii) Rapid population growth and the associated growth in demand particularly for housing, (and the associated escalation in the value of property) in the built-out portions of Orange County;

iii) Rapidly growing demand for walkable urban environments for living, working and shopping, in close proximity to existing or planned transit service;

iv) Increasing regional commitment to transit, driven by traffic congestion, concern about global warming, and escalating gasoline prices.

2) Kick off Revitalization by Enabling Most Promising Opportunities First.
Place highest priority on leveraging the large-scale assembled vacant properties located between Bella Terra and Golden West College to: 1) kick off the revitalization of the corridor and its environs; 2) to bolster and enhance the success of Bella Terra; 3) to stimulate pioneering residential development in a sufficiently large increment to establish the beginnings of a unique new urban neighborhood; and 4) to exemplify the desired character and scale of the “Town Center District” area.

3) Make the Most of Value Already In Place: Attune Policies and Strategic Actions to Existing Conditions:
Implement a variable approach to corridor revitalization (see Figure 1.2 - A Variable Approach to Corridor Revitalization)

i) Restructuring - In areas with severe disinvestment, vacancy and/or dominant redevelopment opportunities, establish policies that support fairly sweeping corridor restructuring.

ii) Transition - In areas with some disinvestment and a moderate level of opportunity, establish policies to encourage a transition to the most viable future restructured condition, but that support the retention of existing value already in place.

iii) Preserve - In areas with little current disinvestment, establish policies that primarily preserve existing value

4) Promote A Range of New Housing Choices.
Promote the addition of new housing in a wide variety of formats and densities to support corridor retail and services. Along Edinger Avenue in particular, promote the development of dense, high quality housing formats that are responsive to college-related housing demand, that position customers close in to Bella Terra and nearby corridor retail and services, and that provide the key ingredient to the creation of a more round-the-clock activity center in this evolving portion of the City.

5) Support the Continued Presence and Expansion of Auto-Dealerships along Beach Boulevard.

i) Permit existing auto dealerships to expand anywhere on the corridor.

ii) Encourage new auto sales dealership development along segments closer to 405, particularly north of Five Points.

iii) Work with existing auto dealerships to investigate the potential for off-site overflow fleet storage, and to support the retention, expansion and eventual clustering of the auto dealership offerings along Beach Boulevard.

6) Integrate Interdependent Specific Plan Areas to Achieve of a Unified, Mutually Beneficial Community Vision.
Coordinate land use policies contained in the Beach-Edinger Corridors Specific Plan and the Bella Terra II Specific Plan to implement a singular community vision and market-focused strategy for new investment and city benefit. Subsume the Pacifica Community Plan into this Specific Plan as well.

7) Leverage Golden West College and Transportation Center.
Leverage the proximity of Golden West College as well as the Golden West Transit Center and the railroad tracks and right-of-way to stimulate investment in high density residential development in a pattern that builds on the greater propensity of student populations to walk and take transit when provided the opportunity to do so.

8) Implement “Center and Segment” Policies and Strategies.
Assist the transition from linear strip to a pattern of centers and segments, each with enhanced visual character and market focus, and with supportive (and differentiated) land and use development policies.

9) Relieve the Monotony; Enhance Corridor Identity
Promote a varied visual structure along Beach Boulevard between I-405 and the beach. Focus capital improvements in coordination with Caltrans and new construction on fostering the emergence of greater structural differentiation that is immediately obvious to motorists and pedestrians, and that enhances ease of orientation as well as the visual character and appeal of the long corridor.

10) Provide an investment-friendly planning environment

i) Streamline the development process by 1) providing clarified development standards that spell out municipal requirements in sufficient detail to take the guesswork out of proposal preparation; and by 2) simplifying the development review process for proposals that adhere to Specific Plan standards and guidelines.

ii) Employ municipal development policy tools to provide a reliable environment for investors to invest in a mixed use environment that provides enhanced clarity and reliability as to the character of future adjacent development.
1.4 The Development Concept

The Beach and Edinger Corridors are composed of 550 individually privately held properties, and six and a half miles of public rights-of-way owned by the City of Huntington Beach (in the case of Edinger Avenue) and the State of California (in the case of Beach Boulevard). The overarching purpose of the Specific Plan is to orchestrate individual public and private investments to produce greater value than any separate project could practically achieve by providing a common purpose that all investors can rely upon, contribute to, and derive value from. This section describes the common purpose to which all investments shall be directed: the realization of a vision of the future that is sufficiently specific to provide a common purpose, yet loose enough to respond to opportunities and changes in the marketplace that will inevitably arise.

During the period of time in which development is guided by this Specific Plan, the Corridors will begin their transformation from commercial strip to a pattern of Centers and Segments (see Figure 1.3 developed during the community workshop visioning process). Whereas the commercial strip is divisible – a linear pattern of exclusively commercial buildings, typically low-rise (with some very visible exceptions), surface parking lots, and monument signs, the future corridor will be increasingly characterized by an emerging structural differentiation: there will be clusters of shops, activity, mix, and intensity – Centers; and there will be longer linear portions distinguished by cohesive building types, frontage landscaping, and emerging market focus – Segments. Whereas the commercial strip caters to a narrow segment of market demand (the demand for motorist-oriented commercial goods and services), the emerging Centers and Segments will have a much wider appeal. Town Centers will offer community services as well as commercial goods and services that cater to the entire City in a setting of comfortable walking streets and transit service, amidst a mix of homes, offices and hotel rooms above the lively ground level shopping and entertainment venues; Neighborhood Centers will specialize in serving the needs of neighborhoods within a short drive; mixed-use Neighborhood Boulevard and Town Center Boulevard segments will focus on a synergistic mix of workplace, commercial and high density residential uses. Infill development on underutilized properties responding to the broad framework of the Specific Plan will contribute to an emerging pattern of coherent arrangements of buildings, streets, and blocks that were formerly lacking.

New public and private investment will complement many of the offerings that were already in place prior to the adoption of the plan. New shops and entertainment venues will add to the overall draw of the corridors, new and expanded auto dealerships will widen the already wide range of auto sales venues on offer, new residents will bring a larger “captive audience” to augment the drive-by traffic, and new street improvements will enhance the walking and driving environment as well as the visual identity of the corridors.

The implementation of this Specific Plan is intended to begin this transformation from the linear commercial strip that has fallen out of favor with market trends to a pattern of centers, boulevard and parkway segments more in keeping with contemporary consumer and investor preferences and with value already in place along the corridors. The particular characteristics envisioned for each of the Centers and Segments that will define the revitalized corridor are as outlined in the following sections.
This segment also includes six neighborhood centers. The first three are located at the intersection of Beach Boulevard and Talbert Avenue (the northeast corner is not included in the project boundaries). Two more are located at the southern corners at the intersection of Beach Boulevard and Slater Avenue. The last is located at the southwest corner of Beach Boulevard and Warner Avenue.

6) Town Center Boulevard Segment:

The Town Center Boulevard segment encompasses uses along Beach Boulevard from Warner Avenue to Edinger Avenue. Within this segment, Beach Boulevard is primarily characterized by small and shallow properties that currently limit redevelopment potential. The planning approach for this area is to encourage gradual transition to a more pedestrian-oriented development using distinctive building types and site treatments.

A wide range of City-oriented retail and service uses would be supported. New investment would be directed away from purely auto-oriented formats towards formats more supportive of pedestrian activity. While auto dealerships are encouraged to remain and expand, future development adjacent to dealerships would promote additional housing and supporting retail and services to create a more walkable environment. Entitlements would be provided for mixed-use development to encourage a gradual increase in land use efficiency. New development would be required to contribute to the emergence of a more attractive street environment by extending new and required improvements to the existing back-of-curb.

Physically, a greater proportion of buildings would be positioned closer to the street, and building frontage would be optimized for pedestrian visibility from the sidewalk. The transformation of the Beach Boulevard portion of this segment would be supported by frontage improvements that include planting strips between the curb and sidewalk to help buffer pedestrians from traffic. Decorative boulevard-scale streetlighting would replace utilitarian poles, which would contribute to an increasingly vibrant corridor identity without restricting visibility of shopfronts. Modern setbacks between the buildings and sidewalk would contribute to these streetscapes to soften and add color to the existing unbroken expanse of concrete and asphalt.

1.4.2 EDINGER AVENUE CORRIDOR

Edinger Avenue Corridor generally represents a continuation of the Town Center Boulevard Segment. The consistency and stability of commercial uses along this segment is similar to the Town Center Boulevard segment of Beach Boulevard, which is equally proximate to the I 405 interchange. But whereas the Beach Boulevard segment is characterized by small and shallow property configurations that limit redevelopment potential, the Edinger Avenue Corridor segment features a wide range of large and medium scale properties. The larger scale of the properties combined with their proximity to two important destinations—Bella Terra Mall and Golden West College—is likely to result in ongoing investment and intensification of this portion of the City.

New infill development on properties lining Edinger Avenue would be directed toward the augmentation of the existing pattern of isolated, low-intensity, single use, surface-parked development, with development that provides added connectivity, synergy, and mix. New uses would generally feature a mixture of ground-level shops and services, with upper-level homes, offices, or hotel rooms. An increasing number of buildings would feature multiple levels, incrementally adding spatial definition and reducing the apparent width of the thoroughfare. The future development pattern would make walking and bicycling viable choices and would ultimately make transit riding an appealing alternative to automobile use.
The area is intended to become a central City district characterized by emerging structural differentiation, vitality, and activity. Bella Terra, while not included within the Specific Plan boundaries, will continue to grow in terms of retail offerings, mixture of uses, and intensity of development, ultimately evolving from a stand-alone shopping mall to become the core of a vital City district. It is envisioned that infill development on properties between Golden West College and the existing Bella Terra Mall, which is considered the Town Center Core, would form a new Town Center Neighborhood. The recently approved Village at Bella Terra (also not part of the proposed Specific Plan) would contribute to the infill envisioned for the Town Center Neighborhood. The Town Center Neighborhood, which is part of the Town Center District along with the Town Center Boulevard segment, would provide housing, office and lodging, while simultaneously providing a market to help support the Town Center Core shops and services. The Town Center Boulevard segment would include new development lining Edinger Avenue, which would ultimately transform the character of the corridor from a commercial strip to a Town Center Boulevard, with development increasingly reflecting the vitality and pedestrian friendly qualities of this central district. Together, the Town Center Core, Town Center Neighborhood, and Town Center Boulevard are the primary structural elements envisioned for Edinger Avenue.

1) Town Center District:

Edinger Avenue is generally referred to within the Specific Plan as the Town Center District. More specifically, the Town Center District collectively refers to Golden West College, which is not included within the Specific Plan boundaries, the new neighborhoods that are envisioned along Edinger Avenue, the Goldenwest Transit Center, and the shopping and entertaining core (i.e., Bella Terra, which is also part of the Specific Plan). Overall, the district would be compact and clustered with a variety of land uses including retail, entertainment, civic, residential, office, and lodging. Walking and bicycling would be made more convenient through the district’s mixture of uses and concentrated development pattern. Along the street network, attractive mixed-use structures would be built right up to the sidewalk, forming a consistent “street wall.” Although surrounding land uses are an integral part of the concept for overall description of the Town Center District, the following discussion provides information on the particular land uses changes that would be governed by implementation of the Specific Plan. Therefore, the Town Center Core (Bella Terra) as well as the recently approved Village at Bella Terra (both of which are contained in The Bella Terra Specific Plan [SP13]) are not included within this discussion.

2) Town Center Boulevard:

The Town Center Boulevard segment generally covers the properties located along Edinger Avenue itself (excepting the Town Center Neighborhood and Core Edge parcels described below). New development would be configured in a pattern that would make walking a viable option and would also accommodate a wider range of uses. Physically, a greater proportion of buildings would be positioned between the street and parking facilities (or on top of some of the parking facilities), re-uniting activity-generating uses with public sidewalks. New development on properties lining Edinger Avenue would typically feature a mixture of ground-level shops and services, with upper-level homes, offices, or hotel rooms. As one travels out and away from the Town Center Core, development would become less compact: the spaces between buildings would expand, and the proportion of the buildings built up to the sidewalk edge would decrease. The buildings may even become more low-rise, providing a transition from the district’s most urban core to its less urban edges. Over time, the amount of ground-level retail may likewise increase as one travels toward the Town Center Core and decrease in the other direction.

The transformation of the Edinger Corridor would be supported by frontage improvements, converting the existing wide expanses of pavement into deep, tree-lined landscaping or protected parking access lanes between Goldenwest Avenue and Parkside Lane. Each block of new development within this area of the Specific Plan would feature a unique protected parking access lane with slow moving traffic and amenities that buffer the sidewalk from the central fast-moving center of Edinger Avenue. This Main Street-like environment along Edinger Avenue would also create a comfortable “buffer zone” for upper stories of housing, lodging, and offices.

With the wide thoroughfare in the center accommodating relatively high traffic volumes, the sidewalks buffered by rows of street trees and curbside parking and the cohesive building types oriented toward the street, the intended vision of the proposed Specific Plan would gradually create an identifiable civic boulevard. The Town Center Boulevard would provide the central spine and iconic identity of the emergent Town Center District.

3) Town Center Neighborhood:

Overall, the Town Center Neighborhood is envisioned to encompass the areas surrounding the Town Center Core to the west and north; those areas that are included within the Specific Plan boundaries specifically include the parcels north of the Town Center Core Edge along Edinger Avenue, between Gothard Street and the Union Pacific Railroad right-of-way (UPRR ROW). Existing uses within this area include the Goldenwest Transit Center and the vacant Levitz site. The Amstar/Red Oak Project (formerly known as The Ripcurl Project) has been approved for a 385-unit mixed-use project. The site is currently occupied by an approximately 60,000 sq. ft. shopping/office center. Near-term development activities would take advantage of the large areas of vacant and underutilized land in this area to provide the investment opportunities that would begin the formation of the urban neighborhood surrounding and supporting the Town Center Core. This neighborhood would feature the City’s widest range of contemporary housing types and possibly a wide mixture of uses, all concentrated within walking distance of the Town Center Core’s theater, shops, restaurants, cafes, nightlife, and amenities. As infill proceeds and the region continues to invest in transit infrastructure, the neighborhood would benefit from the presence of the Goldenwest Transit Center. The vitality and identity of the neighborhood would primarily stem from the new development pattern. Buildings would be built close to the sidewalks with entrances facing the public thoroughfares. Streets and pedestrian ways would provide connectivity between the corridor, the shopping core, and the Goldenwest Transit Center. The pattern of pedestrian-scaled blocks that would be created by streets and ways would be distinguished by streets and ways; sidewalks and pedestrian access; and by the public spaces distributed among them. Building massing and façade composition would emphasize variety and street-side interest.

For comparison, the Town Center Neighborhood designation on these particular parcels would have the same development standards as those envisioned for the neighborhoods that surround the core retail area in the Five Points District, as described in Section 1.4.1 Beach Boulevard Corridor.

4) Town Center Core Edge:

The Town Center Core Edge includes the linear portion at the edge of the Town Center Core Neighborhood along Edinger Avenue (between Gothard Street and the recently approved Village at Bella Terra immediately east of the UPRR ROW). New development would feature ground-level retail, restaurant, and entertainment uses contiguous with those planned for The Village at Bella Terra.

5) Residential Transition Areas:

New investment on large properties along Edinger Avenue would be configured to provide a significantly improved transition to the residential development that it abuts to the south. Where residential development to the south is characterized by rear lot conditions, new development would “complete the block,” matching rear lot to rear lot. New residential streets would be constructed to knit new development back into the fabric of existing neighborhoods and to provide an appropriate transition to denser housing or commercial development lining Edinger Avenue. New streets required for new development along large properties would help establish an expanded medium-sized block and street network parallel to Edinger Avenue. New streets would provide the proper means by which portions of deep parcels currently occupied by low-intensity development could infill with a mix of office and medium density housing. This infill development would assist with the improvement of the transition from Edinger Avenue’s mixed-use environment to the existing housing beyond.

6) Connections to Golden West College & Goldenwest Transit Center:

As the Town Center District grows, it would provide connections to and from Golden West College and the Goldenwest Transit Center. Improved pedestrian connections created by the Town Center Neighborhood development would allow the student and faculty population to benefit from the variety of retail and entertainment in the nearby Town Center Core. Visitors throughout the City and region could utilize the Transit Center’s central location to arrive by bus and train to patronize the Town Center Core. Likewise, transit would provide Town Center residents and students with the opportunity to travel to other workplace or activity centers without relying on their car.

7) Connection between Town Center Neighborhood and Village at Bella Terra:

As a supplement to an on-site pedestrian walkway system, potential future pedestrian and bicycle access such as an at-grade crossing or an above-ground crossing shall be pursued across the existing rail line between the former Levitz and Montgomery Ward (Village at Bella Terra) sites. Funding mechanisms, including a fair share analysis for the Edinger Corridors, shall be pursued by the City of Huntington Beach in conjunction with affected property owners.
2.0 ORIENTATION

This section contains the Development Code that will govern all future private development actions in the Beach Boulevard/Edinger Avenue Corridors. The Development Code is used to evaluate development projects or improvement plans proposed for properties within the Plan Area (see Fig. 2.1. Corridor Centers and Segments Map).

2.0.1 Applicability

The policies contained within this chapter shall apply as follows:

1) New Construction, Additions and Exterior Renovations
   i) The policies contained within this section shall apply to new construction, as well as to significant additions (addition greater than 20% of the building floor area) or exterior renovations to existing structures, as further specified below.
   ii) Where significant additions are made to existing buildings, requirements for renovation or enlargements shall apply only to new floor area.
   iii) Where exterior improvements or renovations (not additions or replacement) are made to existing buildings, architectural and sign regulations shall apply to that portion of the building being renovated. No other Specific Plan requirements shall be required.
   iv) Improvements and additions to existing buildings that increase nonconformities are not permitted.

2) Use Changes
   i) The policies contained within this section shall apply to new land uses proposed for existing facilities.

3) Right of Continued Use
   i) Nothing contained in this section shall require any change in any existing building or structure for which an entitlement application has been previously issued, or in any proposed building or structure for which a building permit application was deemed complete prior to the effective date of this ordinance. Changes in the property’s ownership or tenants of existing uses shall require no change in any existing building or structure.

4) New Signs
   i) The regulations contained in section 2.9 shall apply to all new signs.
   ii) Any permanent signs made non-conforming as a result of the adoption of this Development Code may be repaired, but not structurally altered or made more non-conforming in any way.

2.0.2 How to Use the Development Code

Requirements for new development are contained in section 2.1 - “Development Standards.” The specific municipal Regulations governing the Development Standards are defined in detail in the subsequent eight sections that make up Book II.

To review requirements for new development for any given property:
   i) Locate that property on the Fig. 2.1 - Corridor Centers and Segments Map, and note which Corridor Center or Segment the Property is in;
   ii) Turn to section 2.1 – Development Standards to find the portion of that section containing the Development Standards that apply to that Corridor Center or Segment, and hence to the property in question. Review all the Development Standards for the applicable Corridor Center or Segment.
   iii) To understand the specific Regulations that correspond to any of the Development Standards in the Development Standards charts, turn to the corresponding Regulation number and name (the Regulation numbers and names are the same in the Development Standards charts as they are in the Development Regulations sections - sections 2.2 thru 2.9 - of Book II.
   iv) Review Guidelines. Guidelines common to all properties in the Plan Area can be found in most sections of the Development Regulations.
   v) All development projects shall also consult and comply with the city specification including but not limited to Huntington Beach Fire Code and Huntington Beach Fire Department city specifications, Municipal Code and Public Works Standards. Where there is a conflict between these specifications and the Beach and Edinger Corridors Specific Plan, the Specific Plan shall apply as determined by the Planning and Building Director.

2.0.3 Development Code Categories

Three primary types of Development Code are contained within the policy text of Book II, as follows:

1) Development Standards.
   Development standards are specifications for new development that the community considers essential to the creation and preservation of a high quality, sustainable and coherent city. Conformance with Development Standards is mandatory. Such provisions are indicated by the use of the words “shall,” “must,” “is required,” “is/is not permitted.”

2) Development Regulations
   Development Regulations are the detailed municipal policies that establish the specific rules and performance measures upon which community Development Standards are based. Development Regulations do not vary from one plan area to another.

3) Guidelines
   Guidelines provide additional information to assist the designers of new development to conform with the intent of the Specific Plan. Guidelines pertain to issues of visual character and aesthetics. Conformance with Guidelines is recommended, especially to insure the swiftest possible approval. Although conformance with Guidelines is recommended, developers are permitted to propose alternative design solutions to these aspects of the development if they are able to show that such design solutions meet the overall objectives of the Specific Plan. Guidelines are indicated by the use of the words “should,” “may,” “is/e are encouraged.”
2.0.4 Development Code Organization

The Development Code contained in Book II is organized into the sections as displayed in the diagram on the following page.

2.0.5 How to get your Project Approved

1) Site Plan Review

Development projects within the Beach and Edinger Corridors Specific Plan area shall be subject to Site Plan Review, unless a conditional use permit is required pursuant to sections 2.1.4, 2.1.8 and 2.2.1. A Site Plan Review shall be required for all new development, with the exception of interior improvements, general maintenance and repair or other minor construction activities that do not result in an intensification of the use. These exceptions may be subject to other City permits and approvals prior to commencement.

A Site Plan Review request shall be submitted to the City on a standard City application form and include standard submittal requirements as set forth on the application form. The application shall include any request for a subdivision pursuant to the Subdivision Map Act. The application shall also include a completed environmental assessment form and mitigation monitoring matrix, showing the project’s consistency with the Specific Plan Program EIR. This information will be used to determine if any further environmental analysis will be required for the project.

A Site Plan Review application, tentative map and environmental assessment may also require analysis and comments from various department of the City. In order to approve a Site Plan Review application, the Director of Planning and Building shall make the following findings:

i) The project is consistent with the City’s General Plan and all applicable requirements of the Municipal Code; and

ii) The project will not be detrimental to the general welfare of persons working or residing in the vicinity nor detrimental to the value of the property and improvements in the neighborhood; and

iii) The project will not adversely affect the Circulation Plan of this Specific Plan; and

iv) The project complies with the applicable provisions of the Beach and Edinger Corridors Specific Plan and other applicable regulations.

The Director of Planning and Building has the authority to approve, conditionally approve, or deny a Site Plan Review and Subdivision Map, if any. The Zoning Administrator has the authority to approve or deny a Negative Declaration, Mitigated Negative Declaration, or Variance. The Planning Commission has the authority to approve or deny an Environmental Impact Report and a Conditional Use Permit unless otherwise specified for a particular use.

The action of the Director of Planning shall be final unless appealed to the Planning Commission by the applicant or a member of City Council within 10 calendar days of the appeal. An appeal of a Site Plan Review or tentative map shall be subject to the procedures outlined in the City’s Zoning and Subdivision Ordinance.

A Site Plan Review approval shall be valid for a period of one year. A maximum of two one-year extensions may be requested. A time extension request must be made in writing by the applicant, property owner(s), and/or authorized designee, a minimum of thirty days prior to the expiration of the current approval. If construction activity does not commence within the approval or extension period, the entitlement shall be terminated.

2) Environmental Determination

The extent and intensity of all anticipated development activity for the Beach and Edinger Corridors Specific Plan area has been identified in the Specific Plan and analyzed at a programmatic level in Program Environmental Impact Report No. 08-008.

Development project requests consistent with the Specific Plan may be subject to additional environmental review as required by CEQA. Environmental mitigation measures, as specified in the EIR may apply to individual Site Plan Reviews.

As noted above, a mitigation measure matrix identifying how a project will comply with the Project EIR mitigation measures is required as part of the submittal application. Additional mitigation measures may also apply to the project. An appeal of a Site Plan Review or tentative map shall be subject to the following:

3) Request for Deviation

Deviations from the Development Standards of the Specific Plan may be granted at the time of Site Plan Review for special circumstances and/or unique architectural features. Requests for Deviation may include but are not limited to building height, setbacks, open space, parking and landscaping. Deviation requests, up to 10 percent of any single standard, may be considered by the Director of Planning and Building. Requests for deviations greater than 10 percent shall be subject to approval of a Variance application by the Zoning Administrator, pursuant to the procedures outlined in the City’s Zoning and Subdivision Ordinance. Development and construction phasing of selected project components may be approved by the Director and shall not require a Request for Deviation or Variance to the Specific Plan.

Deviations may be allowed when, in the opinion of the Director of Planning and Building, significantly greater benefits from the project can be provided than would occur if all the minimum requirements were met. Some additional benefits that may make a project eligible for consideration include: greater open space, greater setbacks, unique or innovative designs, public open space, and the use of energy conservation or green building technology. The Director of Planning and Building may approve the Request for Deviation in whole or in part upon making the following findings:

i) Promote better design, environmental and land planning techniques and contribute to the economic viability of the community, through aesthetically pleasing architecture, landscaping and site layout; and

ii) Not be detrimental to the general health, welfare, safety and convenience of the neighborhood or City in general, nor detrimental or injurious to the value of property or improvements of the neighborhood or of the City in general; and

iii) Be consistent with the objectives of the Specific Plan in achieving a project adapted to the area and compatible with the surrounding environment; and

iv) Be consistent with the goals and policies of the City’s General Plan, and comply with State and Federal Law.

4) Transfers Between Corridors

The Specific Plan sets forth a Maximum Amount of Net New Development (MAND) for each development type that can be built within each corridor and for each development type (See section 2.1.1). Dwelling Units, commercial square footage and hotel rooms may be transferred between the two corridors. Entitlement applications involving a transfer request will require the following:

i) An Infrastructure Analysis documenting that the transfer does not exceed proposed infrastructure capacity. If capacity will be exceeded based on the required analysis, recommendations for additional infrastructure improvements must also be submitted. Required infrastructure modifications shall be the responsibility of the party requesting the transfer, and shall be placed as conditions of approval on the appropriate development entitlement.

ii) An Environmental Analysis in the form of the City’s Initial Study documentation that the proposed transfer will not affect the conclusions of the environmental analysis contained in Certified EIR No. 08-008. If the conclusions are affected, additional environmental analysis may be required subject to processing requirements of section 2.0.5

iii) A policy analysis documenting that the transfers are consistent with the goals, policies, and programs of the City of Huntington Beach General Plan and this Specific Plan.

Transfer requests, up to 20 percent of an individual development type, e.g., hotel rooms, may be considered by the Director of Planning and Building. Transfer requests greater than 20 percent shall be considered by the Planning Commission. A transfer request shall not constitute a Zoning Text Amendment and will be processed in conjunction with a Site Plan Review.

5) Appeals

The action of the Director of Planning and Building shall be final unless appealed to the Planning Commission by the applicant or a member of City Council within 10 calendar days of action of written notification by the Planning and Building Director. An appeal of a Site Plan Review or tentative map shall be subject to
# Book II: Development Code Organization

## Development Regulations

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>2.0 ORIENTATION</th>
<th>2.1 DEVELOPMENT STANDARDS</th>
<th>2.2 BUILDING USE REGULATIONS</th>
<th>2.3 BUILDING SCALE REGULATIONS</th>
<th>2.4 FRONTAGE &amp; BUILDING PLACEMENT REGULATIONS</th>
<th>2.5 STREET REGULATIONS</th>
<th>2.6 OPEN SPACE REGULATIONS</th>
<th>2.7 PARKING REGULATIONS</th>
<th>2.8 ARCHITECTURE REGULATIONS</th>
<th>2.9 SIGNAGE REGULATIONS</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>2.0.1 Applicability</td>
<td>2.1.1 Maximum Amount of New Development (MAND)</td>
<td>2.2.1 Use Types</td>
<td>2.3.1 Building Height</td>
<td>2.4.1 Building Orientation to Streets and Public Open Spaces</td>
<td>2.5.1 Improvements to Existing Streets</td>
<td>2.6.1 Provision of Public Open Space</td>
<td>2.7.1 Provision of Parking</td>
<td>2.8.1 Facade Height Articulation Regulations</td>
<td>2.9.1 Freestanding Sign Setbacks</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2.0.2 How to Use the Development Code</td>
<td>2.1.2 Establishment of Corridor Centers and Segments</td>
<td>2.2.2 Special Retail Configuration</td>
<td>2.3.2 Special Building Height Limits</td>
<td>2.4.2 Private Frontage Types</td>
<td>2.5.2 Provision of New Streets</td>
<td>2.6.2 Special Public Open Space Requirement</td>
<td>2.7.2 Parking Types</td>
<td>2.8.2 Architectural Elements Regulations</td>
<td>2.9.2 Total Sign Area</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2.0.3 Development Code Categories</td>
<td>2.1.3 Affordable Housing Requirement</td>
<td>2.2.3 Building Length</td>
<td>2.3.3 Building Length</td>
<td>2.4.3 Front Yard Setback</td>
<td>2.5.3 Block Size</td>
<td>2.6.3 Provision of Private Open Space</td>
<td>2.7.3 General Parking Requirements</td>
<td>2.8.3 Architectural Character</td>
<td>2.9.3 Sign Type Regulations</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2.0.4 Development Code Organization</td>
<td>2.1.4 Town Center - Core</td>
<td>2.2.4 Special Building Length Limits</td>
<td>2.3.4 Special Building Length Limits</td>
<td>2.4.4 Side Yard Setback</td>
<td>2.5.4 Street Connectivity</td>
<td>2.6.4 Public Open Space Types</td>
<td>2.7.4 Parking Guidelines</td>
<td>2.8.4 Sign Guidelines - All Sign Types</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2.0.5 How to Get your Project Approved</td>
<td>2.1.5 Neighborhood Center</td>
<td>2.2.5 Building Massing</td>
<td>2.3.5 Building Massing</td>
<td>2.4.5 Rear Yard Setback</td>
<td>2.5.5 Required East-West Street Connection</td>
<td>2.6.5 Private Open Space Types</td>
<td>2.7.5 Stormwater BMP Practices</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2.1.6 Town Center Boulevard Segment</td>
<td>2.1.6 Town Center Boulevard Segment</td>
<td>2.2.6 Alley Setback</td>
<td>2.3.6 Alley Setback</td>
<td>2.4.6 Alley Setback</td>
<td>2.5.6 Residential Transition Boundary Street</td>
<td>2.6.6 Stormwater Best Management Practices</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2.1.7 Neighborhood Boulevard Segment</td>
<td>2.1.7 Neighborhood Boulevard Segment</td>
<td>2.2.7 Frontage Coverages</td>
<td>2.3.7 Frontage Coverages</td>
<td>2.4.7 Frontage Coverages</td>
<td>2.5.7 Street Types (New Street Design)</td>
<td>2.6.7 Stormwater BMP Types</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2.1.8 Neighborhood Parkway Segment</td>
<td>2.1.8 Neighborhood Parkway Segment</td>
<td>2.2.8 Space Between Buildings</td>
<td>2.3.8 Space Between Buildings</td>
<td>2.4.8 Space Between Buildings</td>
<td>2.5.8 Open Space Landscaping</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2.1.9 Residential Parkway Segment</td>
<td>2.1.9 Residential Parkway Segment</td>
<td>2.2.9 Build-to-Corner</td>
<td>2.3.9 Build-to-Corner</td>
<td>2.4.9 Build-to-Corner</td>
<td>2.5.9 Setback Area Landscaping</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2.1.10 Residential Transition Zone</td>
<td>2.1.10 Residential Transition Zone</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
the procedures outlined in the City’s Zoning and Subdivision Ordinance.

2.1 DEVELOPMENT STANDARDS

2.1.1 Maximum Amount of Net New Development (MAND)

This section establishes the maximum amount of net new construction of residential and commercial development permitted in the Beach and Edinger Corridors Specific Plan.

The City will monitor and publish the amount of new development that occurs after the adoption of the specific plan in a form to be determined by the Planning and Building Director. Updates to this summary of development will occur each time new development takes place. Except as specified in Section 2.2.4, when the MAND is reached, no further development may be permitted without an amendment to the MAND provisions and environmental review.

Upon issuance of a Building Permit, a project shall be deemed to be entitled to its allocation of the MAND specified in the Building Permit, but such entitlement shall expire unless construction commences for such units within one year of the date of issuance of the Building Permit and is pursued reasonably to completion as determined by the Chief Building and Safety Official. No Building Permit may be issued to allow a net increase in development in excess of the MAND, except as specified in Section 2.2.4.

The MAND established herein corresponds to the installation of intersection capacity improvements necessary to maintain the community’s level of service standard for primary arterial corridor intersections as well as installation of utility infrastructure (i.e. sewer, water, drainage and dry utilities). Detailed descriptions of those infrastructure improvements are included in Book III – Public Improvements.

The MAND for the Beach and Edinger Corridors planning area is analyzed in Environmental Impact Report (EIR) No. 08-008 corresponding to the Beach and Edinger Corridors Specific Plan and is set forth as follows:

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Corridor</th>
<th>Permitted Dwelling Units</th>
<th>Remaining Dwelling Units*</th>
<th>Retail SF</th>
<th>Office SF</th>
<th>Hotel Rooms</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Edinger</td>
<td>1,375</td>
<td>0</td>
<td>206,000</td>
<td>0</td>
<td>150</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Beach</td>
<td>525</td>
<td>200</td>
<td>532,000</td>
<td>112,000</td>
<td>200</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Total</td>
<td>1,900</td>
<td>2,100</td>
<td>739,400</td>
<td>112,000</td>
<td>350</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

*As of the effective date of this amendment to the BECSP (06.04.15)

See section 2.0.5 for process requirements to transfer building units between Corridors. A request to change a MAND total constitutes a Specific Plan Amendment subject to section i.2.

2.1.2 Establishment of Corridor Centers and Segments

1) Corridor Centers and Segments Map

- Eight (8) Corridor Centers and Segments are established as the basic organizing principle for the Development Standards applied to all properties in the Specific Plan Area.
- The Centers and Segments are established in the specific locations and with the specific names indicated in the Fig.2.1 Corridor Centers and Segments Map.

2) Transect Designations

- The Transect is a system of classification for built environments established in the SmartCode. It uses the concept that place types range from rural (T1) to urban (T6). The character and function of a district, center, or segment is an extension of its place in the continuum of the Transect. Every element of the built environment has a place in the Transect. This Development Code uses the Transect as the underlying principle of organization for the Plan Area’s Centers and Segments and the corresponding Development Standards. For reference purposes, Transect Zones have been identified for the Centers and Segments established in this plan as indicated in the Fig.2.1 Corridor Centers and Segments Map legend.

3) How Corridor Centers and Segments Apply To Parcels

Every parcel in the Plan Area shall be regulated by its location in one or more designated Corridor Centers and Segment as shown in the Fig.2.1 Corridors Centers and Segments Map. Where further clarification is necessary, boundaries shall be determined by consulting with the Planning Director/Designee as described below for split parcels.
Fig. 2.1 Corridor Centers and Segments Map

2.1 Development

2.1.3 Town Center - Core
2.1.4 Town Center - Neighborhood
2.1.5 Neighborhood Center
2.1.6 Town Center Boulevard Segment
2.1.7 Neighborhood Boulevard Segment
2.1.8 Neighborhood Parkway Segment
2.1.9 Residential Parkway Segment
2.1.10 Residential Transition Zone

Corner Entry Required
Specific Plan Area Boundary
Specific Public Open Space
Affordable Housing Overlay

a) Parcels with a single Designation
All development on parcels, assembled parcels, or portions of allocated in a single Corridor Centers or Segment must conform to the development standards that apply to that corridor or segment.

b) Split Parcels:

i) Where Corridor Centers and Segments or Plan Area Boundaries appear to connect between parcel lines of adjacent properties as shown on the Fig.2.1. Corridors Centers and Segments Map, the boundary shall be determined by the Planning and Building Director/Designee as measured on a scaled version of the Corridors Centers and Segments Map.

ii) Each portion of the Split Parcel shall be regulated by the applicable Corridor Centers or Segment.

4) Development Standards Charts

i) The development standards applied to each Corridor Center and Segment are contained in the Development Standards Charts contained in 2.1.3 – 2.1.10.

ii) Each chart lists Regulations in the order that they appear in section 2.2 – 2.9 in the left column of the chart.

iii) Each chart lists the Development Standards that apply to each Regulation in the right column of the chart.

5) Regulations and Guidelines

i) Remember to review Regulatory Definitions, General Requirements, and Guidelines common to all properties within the Plan Area contained in sections 2.2 – 2.9 as necessary.
### Development Standards Charts Legend:

#### 2.2 Building Use Regulations

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Use Type</th>
<th>Standards</th>
<th>Required/Not Required</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>2.2.1.1 Retail</td>
<td>a) Specialty Goods Anchors permitted</td>
<td>required or not required</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>b) Community Oriented Anchors permitted</td>
<td>required or not required</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>c) Entertainment Anchors permitted</td>
<td>required or not required</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>d) Eating &amp; Drinking Establishments permitted</td>
<td>required or not required</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>e) Specialty Goods &amp; Foods permitted</td>
<td>required or not required</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>f) Entertainment &amp; Recreation conditional</td>
<td>required or not required</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>g) Convenience Uses permitted</td>
<td>required or not required</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>h) Business Services permitted</td>
<td>required or not required</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>i) Personal Services permitted</td>
<td>required or not required</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>j) Personal Enrichment Services permitted</td>
<td>required or not required</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>k) Service Commercial &amp; Repair sanctioned</td>
<td>required or not required</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2.2.1.2 Large Scale Commercial Goods permitted</td>
<td>required or not required</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2.2.1.3 Vehicle Sales sanctioned</td>
<td>required or not required</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>2.2.2 Civic &amp; Cultural conditional (C19)</td>
<td>required or not required</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>2.2.3 Professional Services permitted</td>
<td>required or not required</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>2.2.4 Medical Services permitted</td>
<td>required or not required</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>2.2.5 Lodging permitted (C2, C14, C15)</td>
<td>required or not required</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2.2.6 Live Work sanctioned</td>
<td>required or not required</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2.2.7 Residential permitted</td>
<td>required or not required</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2.2.8 Multi-Family w/ Common Entry conditional (C2, C14, C15, C16)</td>
<td>required or not required</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2.2.9 Multi-Family w/ Individual Entries conditional (C2, C14, C15, C16)</td>
<td>required or not required</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2.2.10 Attached Single Family sanctioned</td>
<td>required or not required</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2.2.11 Detached Single Family sanctioned</td>
<td>required or not required</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2.2.12 Special Retail Configurations sanctioned</td>
<td>required or not required</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2.2.13 Neighborhood Center n/a</td>
<td>required or not required</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2.2.14 Corner Store n/a</td>
<td>required or not required</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2.2.15 Drive-through n/a</td>
<td>required or not required</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

#### 2.3 Affordable Housing Requirement

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Requirement</th>
<th>Standards</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Required or not required</td>
<td>required (L1)</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

#### 2.3 Building Scale Regulations

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Requirement</th>
<th>Standards</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Adjacent to Housing</td>
<td>required</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Minimum Height</td>
<td>3 stories (A); 1 story maximum</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Height Limit</td>
<td>4 stories</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

#### 2.4 Frontage & Building Placement Regulations

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Requirement</th>
<th>Standards</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Maximum Block Size</td>
<td>700 ft</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Maximum Edger Block Face</td>
<td>n/a</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Maximum Block Height</td>
<td>5 stories</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Limited Corner Building - maximum</td>
<td>5 stories</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Limited Mid-Block Building - maximum</td>
<td>5 stories</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2.4.5 Street Connectivity</td>
<td>required or not required</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2.4.6 Public Open Space w/ City Street</td>
<td>permitted</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2.4.7 Special Street w/ Neighborhood Street</td>
<td>permitted</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Requirement</th>
<th>Standards</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>2.4.8 Public Open Space w/ Neighborhood St.</td>
<td>permitted</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2.4.9 Build-to-Corner</td>
<td>required or not required</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2.5.1 Improvements to Existing Streets</td>
<td>required or not required</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2.5.2 New Street Design</td>
<td>required or not required</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2.5.3 Design of East-West Street Connection</td>
<td>required or not required</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2.5.4 Minimum Frontage - all other streets</td>
<td>required or not required</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2.5.5 Minimum Height per Street Type</td>
<td>required or not required</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2.5.6 Height of Overhead Connections</td>
<td>required or not required</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2.5.7 Street Types (New Street Design)</td>
<td>required or not required</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2.5.8 Building Transitions - Transitions between Changing Uses</td>
<td>required or not required</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

### Development Standards Charts

#### 2.1 Special Building Configurations

- **A) Retail:** Includes, but not limited to:
  - Specialty Goods Anchors
  - Community Oriented Anchors
  - Entertainment Anchors
  - Eating & Drinking Establishments
  - Specialty Goods & Foods
  - Entertainment & Recreation
  - Convenience Uses
  - Business Services
  - Personal Services
  - Enrichment Services
  - Service Commercial & Repair

- **B) Large Scale Commercial Goods:**
  - Permitted

- **C) Vehicle Sales:**
  - Permitted

- **D) Professional Services:**
  - Permitted (C2, L4)

- **E) Medical Services:**
  - Permitted (C2, L4)

- **F) Lodging:**
  - Permitted (C2, L2)

- **G) Live Work:**
  - Permitted

- **H) Residential:**
  - Permitted

- **I) Multi-Family w/ Common Entry:**
  - Conditional (C2, L4, C15, C16)

- **J) Multi-Family w/ Individual Entries:**
  - Conditional (C2, L4, C15, C16)

- **K) Attached Single Family:**
  - Sanctioned

- **L) Detached Single Family:**
  - Sanctioned

- **M) Special Retail Configurations:**
  - Sanctioned

- **N) Neighborhood Center:**
  - N/A

- **O) Corner Store:**
  - N/A

- **P) Drive-through:**
  - N/A

- **Q) Affordable Housing Requirement:**
  - Required (L1)

#### 2.2 Building Use Regulations

- **Special Conditions:**
  - 

- **Parking Requirements:**
  - 

- **Open Space:**
  - 

- **Street Type:**
  - 

#### 2.3 Affordable Housing Requirement

- **Requirements:**
  - 

- **Standards:**
  - 

#### 2.4 Frontage & Building Placement Regulations

- **Requirements:**
  - 

- **Standards:**
  - 

### Special Conditions

- **Parking:**
  - 

- **Open Space:**
  - 

- **Street Type:**
  - 

### Parking Requirements

- **Open Space:**
  - 

- **2.3 Affordable Housing Requirement:**
  - Required (L1)

### Open Space

- **Requirements:**
  - 

### Street Type

- **Requirements:**
  - 

### Parking Requirements

- **Open Space:**
  - 

- **2.3 Affordable Housing Requirement:**
  - Required (L1)
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>2.6 Open Space Regulations</th>
<th>Standards</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>2.6.1 Provision of Public Open Space</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1) Retail</td>
<td>50 s.f. / 1000 s.f. (C9)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2) Civic &amp; Cultural</td>
<td>n/a</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3) Office</td>
<td>n/a</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>4) Lodging</td>
<td>n/a</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>5) Live Work</td>
<td>n/a</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>6) Residential</td>
<td>n/a</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2.6.2 Special Public Open Space</td>
<td>n/a</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2.6.3 Provision of Private Open Space</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1) Retail</td>
<td>n/a</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2) Civic &amp; Cultural</td>
<td>n/a</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3) Office</td>
<td>n/a</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>4) Lodging</td>
<td>n/a</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>5) Live Work</td>
<td>n/a</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>6) Residential</td>
<td>n/a</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

| 2.6.4 Public Open Space Types | |
| 1) Park | |
| 2) Linear Green | n/a |
| 3) Square | n/a |
| 4) Plaza | n/a |
| 5) Mid-Block Green | n/a |
| 6) Courtyard Plaza | n/a |
| 7) Passage/Patio | n/a |
| 8) Pocket Park/Playground | n/a |

| 2.6.5 Private Open Space Types | |
| 1) Courtyard | n/a |
| 2) Private Yard | n/a |
| 3) Porch | n/a |
| 4) Rooftop Deck or Garden | n/a |
| 5) Balcony | n/a |

| 2.6.6 Stormwater Management | |
| 2.6.7 Stormwater BMP Types | |
| 1) Source Control BMPs | PP: N-PP |
| 2) Site BMPs | n/a |
| 3) Treatment Control BMPs | n/a |

| 2.6.8 Open Space Landscaping | |
| 2.6.9 Private Open Space | |
| 1) Sidewalk | n/a |
| 2) Sidewalk Extension | n/a |
| 3) Pathway | n/a |
| 4) Boulevards | n/a |
| 5) Neighborhood Street Landscaping | n/a |

| 2.6.10 Inter-Building Block Setback Areas | |
| 1) Green Cover | n/a |

| 2.6.11 Residual Uses | |
| 1) Studio & Micro-Unit | n/a |

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>2.8 Architecture Regulations</th>
<th>Standards</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>2.8.1 Façade Height Articulation Regulations</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Top</td>
<td>required</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Base</td>
<td>required</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>2.9 Signage Regulations</th>
<th>Standards</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>2.9.1 Freestanding Sign Setbacks</td>
<td>(see section 2.9.1)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2.9.2 Total Sign Area</td>
<td>(see section 2.9.2)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2.9.3 Sign Type Regulations</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Grand Projecting Sign</td>
<td>permitted</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>maximum height</td>
<td>20 ft</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Marquee Sign</td>
<td>permitted</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>maximum number of faces</td>
<td>1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>maximum area</td>
<td>500 s.f.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Wall Sign</td>
<td>permitted</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>maximum size</td>
<td>200 s.f. (S1 &amp; S5)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Monument Sign &amp; Ground Sign</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>maximum number of faces</td>
<td>n/a</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>maximum height</td>
<td>n/a</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>maximum area</td>
<td>n/a</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>secondary sign</td>
<td>n/a</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>maximum area</td>
<td>n/a</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>bonus sign</td>
<td>n/a</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>maximum area</td>
<td>n/a</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>maximum area</td>
<td>n/a</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Projecting Sign</td>
<td>permitted</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>maximum area</td>
<td>8 s.f.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Ariving Face Sign</td>
<td>permitted</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>maximum area</td>
<td>20% of arrivals face</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Ariving Vaule Sign</td>
<td>permitted</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>lines of lettering</td>
<td>1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>letter height (whichever is less)</td>
<td>2/3 facade height / 8 in</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Arriving Side Sign</td>
<td>permitted</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>lines of lettering</td>
<td>1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>letter height</td>
<td>n/a</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Canopy Fascia Sign</td>
<td>permitted</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>maximum height (whichever is less)</td>
<td>2/3 facade height / 12 in</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>maximum width</td>
<td>2/3 canopy width</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>lines of lettering</td>
<td>n/a</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Above Canopy Sign</td>
<td>permitted</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>maximum height (whichever is less)</td>
<td>1/2 facade height / 24 in</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>maximum width</td>
<td>2/3 canopy width</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>lines of lettering</td>
<td>1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Cafe/ Umbrella Sign</td>
<td>permitted</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>maximum area</td>
<td>n/a</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Rezzed Entry Sign</td>
<td>permitted</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>maximum area</td>
<td>n/a</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Window Sign</td>
<td>permitted</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>maximum area</td>
<td>20% of window (S3)</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

2.7 Parking Regulations Note: The maximum number of parking spaces permitted only applies to parking spaces that are provided in surface parking lots.
Development Standards Charts Legend:

- Location
- Use
- Standards
- Special Conditions
- Supertall

**Location**
- Limited to the extension of existing uses
- Use development over 20,000 sq ft of building area

**Use**
- Planned development over 20,000 sq ft of building area
- Mixed use building including multiple zoning code sections 2.2.3 Use Types
- Subject to review and approval by the Planning and Building Dept.

**Special Conditions**
- Required or not required
- Permitted or conditional (U9,C14,C15)
- Conditional (C19)
- Conditional (C9)

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Symbol</th>
<th>Description</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>U</td>
<td>Use Regulations</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>L</td>
<td>Location</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>S</td>
<td>Special Conditions</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>T</td>
<td>Table</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>F</td>
<td>Figure</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Table 2.2 Building Use Regulations**

**2.2.1 Use Types**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Use</th>
<th>Standards</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Retail</td>
<td>a) Specialty Goods Anarchies --</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>b) Community Oriented Anchories NC</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>c) Entertainment Anchories permitted (L1 &amp; L3) only</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>d) Eating &amp; Drinking Establishments permitted (L1 &amp; L3) only</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>e) Specialty Goods &amp; Foods conditional (C9) (U7)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>f) Entertainment &amp; Recreation conditional (C9) (U7)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>g) Convenience Uses CS or permitted (L1, L3, L4) only</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>h) Business Services permitted</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>i) Personal Services permitted</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>j) Personal Enrichment Services permitted</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>k) Service Commercial &amp; Repair --</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>l) Large Scale Commercial Goods --</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**2.2.2 Special Retail Configurations**

| a) Neighborhood Center | permitted (L1 & L3) only |
| b) Corner Store | permitted |
| c) Drive-through | permitted |

**2.2.3 Affordable Housing Requirement**

| required or not required (U1) |

**2.2.4 Affordable Housing Overlay**

| see Section 2.2.4 |

**2.3 Building Scale Regulations**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Standards</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>2.3.1 Building Height</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>minimum height</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>maximum height</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2.3.2 Special Building Height Limits</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Edinger/Beach/Main 4 story max (L1, L3)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Adjacent to Housing</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2.3.3 Building Length</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>maximum</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2.3.4 Special Building Length Limits</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Limited Corner Building</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Limited Mid-Block Building</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2.3.5 Building Massing - Primary Volume Proportions</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Width</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Loungh</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2.4 Frontage &amp; Building Placement Regulations</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Standards</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>required or not required</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2.4.1 Building Orientation to Streets &amp; Public Open Space</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>required or not required</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2.4.2 Private Frontage Types</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2.4.3 Private Frontage Specification</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2.5.4 Street Connectivity</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>required or not required</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2.5.5 Required East-West Street Connection</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>required or not required</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2.5.6 Residential Transition-Boundary Street</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>required or not required</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2.5.7 Street Types (New Street Design)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>required or not required</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2.5.8 Stand-Alone Configuration</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>required or not required</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2.5.9 Block Size</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Maximum Block Size 240 ft</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Edinger/Beach/Main n/a</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**2.6.1 Other Requirements**

| required or not required |

**2.6.2 Specific Requirements**

| required or not required |

**2.6.3 Newly Constructed Streets**

| required or not required |

**2.6.4 Existing Streets**

| required or not required |

**2.6.5 Access to Parking Lots**

| required or not required |

**2.6.6 Service Roads**

| required or not required |

**2.6.7 Access to Public Open Spaces**

| required or not required |

**2.6.8 Pedestrian Access**

| required or not required |

**2.6.9 Traffic Calming**

| required or not required |

**2.6.10 Design Guidelines**

| required or not required |

**2.6.11 Public Realm Improvements**

| required or not required |

**2.6.12 Utility Siting**

| required or not required |

**2.6.13 Utility Access**

| required or not required |

**2.6.14 Easements**

| required or not required |

**2.6.15 Utilities**

| required or not required |

**2.6.16 Landscape**

| required or not required |

**2.6.17 Parking**

| required or not required |

**2.6.18 Stormwater**

| required or not required |

**2.6.19 Safety**

| required or not required |

**2.6.20 Noise**

| required or not required |

**2.6.21 Security**

| required or not required |

**2.6.22 Signage**

| required or not required |
### 2.6 Open Space Regulations

#### 2.6.1 Provision of Public Open Space

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Type</th>
<th>Standards</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>1) Retail</td>
<td>Top 50 s.f / 1000 s.f (C9) (n/a)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2) Civic &amp; Cultural</td>
<td>n/a</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3) Office</td>
<td>100 s.f. / 1000 s.f (C9) (n/a)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>4) Lodging</td>
<td>30 s.f. / room (C9) (n/a)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>5) Live Work</td>
<td>50 s.f. / unit (C9)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>6) Residential</td>
<td>50 s.f. / unit (C9)</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

#### 2.6.2 Special Public Open Space

- required (M)

#### 2.6.3 Provision of Private Open Space

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Type</th>
<th>Standards</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>1) Retail</td>
<td>n/a</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2) Civic &amp; Cultural</td>
<td>n/a</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3) Office</td>
<td>n/a</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>4) Lodging</td>
<td>n/a</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>5) Live Work</td>
<td>n/a</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>6) Residential</td>
<td>n/a</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

#### a) Attached & Multi-Family
- 60 s.f. / unit (n/a)

#### b) Detached Single-Family Homes
- n/a

#### 2.6.4 Public Open Space Types

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Type</th>
<th>Standards</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>1) Park</td>
<td>permitted</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2) Linear Green</td>
<td>permitted</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3) Square</td>
<td>permitted</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>4) Plaza</td>
<td>permitted</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>5) Mid-Block Green</td>
<td>permitted</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>6) Courtyard Plaza</td>
<td>permitted</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>7) Passage/Paseo</td>
<td>permitted</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>8) Pocket Park/Playground</td>
<td>permitted</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

#### 2.6.5 Private Open Space Types

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Type</th>
<th>Standards</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>1) Courtyard</td>
<td>permitted</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2) Private Yard</td>
<td>permitted</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3) Purch</td>
<td>permitted</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>4) Roof Deck or Garden</td>
<td>permitted</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>5) Balcony</td>
<td>permitted</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

#### 2.6.6 Stormwater Management

- Best Management Practices

- required or not required

- required

- required

#### 2.6.7 Stormwater BMP Types

- Source Control BMPs

- required

- Site Design BMPs

- required

#### Treatment Control BMPs

- PP: PP-PP

#### 2.6.8 Open Space Landscaping

- required or not required

- required

- required

#### 2.6.9 Setback Area Landscaping Types

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Type</th>
<th>Standards</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>1) Perimeter Block Setback, Areas</td>
<td>permitted</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2) Interior Block Setback, Areas</td>
<td>permitted</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>a) Sidewalk Extension</td>
<td>permitted</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>b) Parkway Landscaping</td>
<td>permitted</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>c) Boulevard Landscaping</td>
<td>permitted</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

#### 2.7 Parking Regulations

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Type</th>
<th>Standards</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>1) Surface Lot - Front</td>
<td>permitted</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2) Surface Lot - Side</td>
<td>permitted</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3) Surface Lot - Rear</td>
<td>permitted</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>4) Surface Lot - Exposed</td>
<td>permitted</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>5) Structure - Exposed</td>
<td>permitted</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>6) Structure - Wrappped: Ground Level</td>
<td>permitted</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>7) Structure - Wrappped: All Levels</td>
<td>permitted</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>8) Partially Submerged Podium</td>
<td>permitted</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>9) Structure - Underground</td>
<td>permitted</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

#### 2.7.2 Parking Types

- Top

- Base

#### 2.7.3 Sign Type Regulations

- Grand Projecting Sign

- maximum height

- maximum number of faces

- maximum area

- Wall Sign

- maximum size

- Monument Sign & Ground Sign

- permitted

- maximum number of faces

- maximum height

- maximum area

- secondary sign

- bonus sign

- Pole Mounted Sign & Tower Sign

- maximum number of faces

- maximum height

- secondary sign

- bonus sign

- Projecting Sign

- permitted

- maximum area

- Awnings Face Sign

- permitted

- maximum area

- 20% of existing face

- Awnings Valet Sign

- permitted

- lines of lettering

- letter height (whichever is less)

- 2.5' valet height: 8 ft

- Awnings Side Sign

- permitted

- lines of lettering

- letter height

- 8 ft

- Canopy Fasada Sign

- permitted

- maximum height (whichever is less)

- 2.5' fasada height: 12 ft

- maximum width

- 2.5' canopy width

- lines of lettering

- Above Canopy Sign

- permitted

- maximum height (whichever is less)

- 1.5' fasada height: 20 ft

- maximum width

- 2.5' canopy width

- lines of lettering

- Cafe Umbrella Sign

- permitted

- maximum area

- n/a

- Reclined Entry Sign

- permitted

- maximum area

- 20 s.f.

- Window Sign

- permitted

- maximum area

- 20% of window (S3)

### 2.7.4 Parking Regulations: Note

- The maximum number of parking spaces permitted only applies to parking spaces that are provided in surface parking lots.
### Development Standards Charts

#### Development Standards Charts Legend:

- **Symbol**: Various symbols are used to indicate different elements of the plan, such as roads, buildings, and parks.
- **Use Regulations**: Specific regulations related to different uses, such as retail, commercial, and residential.
- **Building Scale Regulations**: Regulations governing the size and scale of buildings.
- **Frontage & Building Requirements**: Requirements related to frontage and building configurations.
- **Special Conditions**: Conditions applicable to specific cases or areas.

#### 2.2 Building Use Regulations

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Use Type</th>
<th>Standards</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Retail</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>a) Specialty Goods Anchors</td>
<td>--</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>b) Community Oriented Anchors</td>
<td>(C3)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>c) Entertainment Anchors</td>
<td>(C4)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>d) Eating &amp; Drinking Establishments</td>
<td>(C5)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>e) Specialty Foods &amp; Goods</td>
<td>(C6)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>f) Entertainment &amp; Recreation</td>
<td>(C7)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>g) Convenience Uses</td>
<td>(C8)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>h) Business Services</td>
<td>(C9)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>i) Personal Services</td>
<td>(C10)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>j) Personal Enrichment Services</td>
<td>(C11)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>k) Service Commercial &amp; Repair</td>
<td>(C12)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>l) Large Scale Commercial Goods</td>
<td>(C13)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>m) Vehicle Sales</td>
<td>(C14)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>n) Office</td>
<td>(C15)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>o) Professional Services</td>
<td>(C16)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>p) Medical Services</td>
<td>(C17)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>q) Lodging</td>
<td>(C18)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>r) Live Work</td>
<td>(C19)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>s) Multi-Family w/ Common Entry</td>
<td>(C20)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>t) Multi-Family w/ Individual Entries</td>
<td>(C21)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>u) Attached Single Family</td>
<td>(C22)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>v) Detached Single Family</td>
<td>(C23)</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

#### 2.2.1 Development Standards Charts

**Building Scale Regulations**: Standards governing the size and scale of buildings.

- **Minimum height**: Required or not required
- **Maximum height**: 4 stories
- **Rear Yard Setback**: Minimum 5 ft

#### 2.4.2 Private Frontage Types

- **Required or not required**: Various requirements for private frontage, including setbacks and setbacks for landscaping.
- **Private Frontage Types**
  - **Required or not required**: Depending on the specific requirements.
  - **Permitted except (L1)**: Permitted except for certain locations.

#### 2.4.3 Special Retail Configurations

- **Required or not required**: Various requirements for special retail configurations, including specific uses and setbacks.
- **Permitted (C2)**: Permitted with certain conditions.

#### 2.5.5 Required East-West Street Connection

- **Maximum Edinger Block Face**: 30 ft
- **Adjacent to Housing**: Required

#### 2.6.7 Stormwater BMP

- **Priority Projects (see section 2.7)**: Priority projects are subject to review and approval by the Planning and Building Department.

### Development Standards Charts

- **Stormwater BMP**: Required or not required
- **Priority Projects (see section 2.7)**: Stormwater BMP requirements.

### 2.1 Development Standards

- **Special Conditions (see section 2.7)**: Special conditions applying to specific cases or areas.
- **Required or not required**: Requirements related to different uses, such as retail, commercial, and residential.
- **Permitted (C2)**: Permitted with certain conditions.
- **Permitted (C2 or C1/L10)**: Permitted with specific conditions.

### 2.3 Building Scale

- **Minimum height**: Required or not required
- **Maximum height**: 4 stories
- **Rear Yard Setback**: Minimum 5 ft

### 2.4.2 Private Frontage Types

- **Required or not required**: Various requirements for private frontage, including setbacks and setbacks for landscaping.
- **Private Frontage Types**
  - **Required or not required**: Depending on the specific requirements.
  - **Permitted except (L1)**: Permitted except for certain locations.

### 2.4.3 Special Retail Configurations

- **Required or not required**: Various requirements for special retail configurations, including specific uses and setbacks.
- **Permitted (C2)**: Permitted with certain conditions.

### 2.5.5 Required East-West Street Connection

- **Maximum Edinger Block Face**: 30 ft
- **Adjacent to Housing**: Required

### 2.6.7 Stormwater BMP

- **Priority Projects (see section 2.7)**: Priority projects are subject to review and approval by the Planning and Building Department.

### 2.7 Street Regulations

- **Special Conditions (see section 2.7)**: Special conditions applying to specific cases or areas.
- **Required or not required**: Requirements related to different uses, such as retail, commercial, and residential.
- **Permitted (C2)**: Permitted with certain conditions.
- **Permitted (C2 or C1/L10)**: Permitted with specific conditions.
### Development Standards Charts

2.6 Open Space Regulations

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Standards</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>2.6.1 Provision of Public Open Space</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1) Retail</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2) Civic &amp; Cultural</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3) Office</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>4) Lodging</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>5) Live Work</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>6) Residential</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2.6.2 Special Public Open Space</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>n/a</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2.6.3 Provision of Private Open Space</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1) Retail</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2) Civic &amp; Cultural</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3) Office</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>4) Lodging</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>5) Live Work</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>6) Residential</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>a) Attached &amp; Multi-Family</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>b) Detached Single-Family Homes</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2.6.4 Open Space Types</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1) Park</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2) Linear Green</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3) Mid-Block Green</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>4) Pocket Park/Playground</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>4.2.6.5 Private Open Space Types</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1) Courtyard</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2) Private Yard</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3) Porch</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>4) Rooftop Deck or Garden</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>5) Balcony</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2.6.6 Stormwater Management Best Management Practices</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>required or not required</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2.6.7 Stormwater BMP Types</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Source Control BMPs</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Site Design BMPs</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Treatment Control BMPs</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2.6.8 Facade Composition</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>required or not required</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2.6.9 Landscape Design</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1) Sidewalk Extension</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2) Parkway Landscaping</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3) Boulevard Landscaping</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>4) Neighborhood Street Landscaping</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>5) Interstitial Block Setback Areas</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>b) &amp; c) Moderate or Heavy Screening</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

2.7 Parking Regulations

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Standards</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>2.7.1 Provision of Parking</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1) Retail anchors</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>location</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2) Eating &amp; Drinking Establishments</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>location</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3) Specialty Foods / Goods</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>location</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>4) Entertainment &amp; Recreation</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>location</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>5) Convenience Uses</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>location</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>6) Personal &amp; Business Services</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>location</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>7) Pressed Enrichment Services</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>location</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>8) Civic &amp; Cultural</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>location</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>9) Office - Professional</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>location</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>10) Office - Medical</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>location</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>11) Lodging</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>location</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>12) Linework</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>location</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>13) Residential Uses</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>location</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>14) Neighborhood Center Exceptions</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>location</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>15) Corner Storefronts</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>location</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

2.8 Architecture Regulations

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Standards</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>2.8.1 Facade Height Articulation Regulations</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1) Retail anchors</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Base</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2.9 Signage Regulations</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Standards</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2.9.1 Freestanding Sign Setbacks</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2.9.2 Total Sign Area</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Grand Projecting Sign</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>maximum height</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Marquee Sign</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>maximum area</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Wall Sign</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>maximum area</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Monument Sign &amp; Ground Sign</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>maximum number of faces</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>maximum height</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>maximum area</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>secondary sign</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>bonus sign</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Pole Mounted Sign &amp; Tower Sign</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>maximum number of faces</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>maximum height</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>secondary sign</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>bonus sign</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Projecting Sign</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>maximum area</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Avaling Facesign</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>maximum area</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Standing Valance Sign</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>lines of lettering</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>letter height</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>letter height</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Canopy Fasica Sign</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>maximum height (whichever is less)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>maximum width</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>maximum height</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>maximum width</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>lines of lettering</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Above Canopy Sign</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>maximum height (whichever is less)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>maximum width</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>lines of lettering</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Cafe Umbrella Sign</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>maximum area</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>recessed Entry Sign</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>maximum area</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Window Sign</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>maximum area</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

2.7 Parking Regulations Note: The maximum number of parking spaces provided only applies to parking spaces that are provided in surface parking lots.

### Special Requirements

- Anchor Exceptions
- Regulations listed in the Anchor Exceptions chart below may be applied to retail anchors exceeding 30,000 square feet as exceptions to the regulations indicated with an (A) in the Development Standards Charts. Anchor buildings shall have at least one “Front Street” that shall establish how these exceptions apply.

Beach Blvd. shall always be a Front Street. All streets that are not Front Streets are either Side Streets of Rear Streets as indicated in accompanying Anchor Buildings diagram.
### Development Standards Charts

#### 2.1 Development Standards

**2.1.6 Town Center Boulevard Segment**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Requirement</th>
<th>Details</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Location</td>
<td>Pending</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Standards</td>
<td>None</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**2.2 Building Use Regulations**

#### 2.2.1 Use Types

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Use Type</th>
<th>Standards</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>[ ] Retail</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>[ ] Community Oriented Anchors</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>[ ] Entertainment Anchors</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>[ ] Dining &amp; Drinking Establishments</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>[ ] Specialty Goods &amp; Foods</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>[ ] Convenience Uses</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>[ ] Business Services</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>[ ] Personal Services</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>[ ] Service Commercial &amp; Repair</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>[ ] Large Scale Commercial Goods</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>[ ] Vehicles</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>[ ] Civic &amp; Cultural</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

#### 2.2.2 Special Retail Configurations

- **Neighborhood Center**: Conditional (C19)
- **10 ft**: Limited to the expansion of existing uses
- **10 ft**: On Main St., S. Goldenwest St., and Goldenwest St.
- **10 ft**: On I-405 within 200 ft of I-405

#### 2.3 Building Scale Regulations

- **minimum**: 1,000 ft
- **maximum**: 2,000 ft

### Development Standards Charts Legend

- **2.2 Building Use Regulations**
- **2.3 Building Scale Regulations**

#### 2.3.1 Building Height

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Height</th>
<th>Standards</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>maximum</td>
<td>4 stories</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

#### 2.3.2 Special Building Height Limits

- **maximum**: 100 ft

#### 2.3.3 Building Length

- **maximum**: 30 ft

#### 2.3.4 Special Building Length Limits

- **maximum**: 30 ft

#### 2.3.5 Build-to-Corner

- **required or not required**: required

### 2.5 Street Standards

#### 2.5.1 Improvements to Existing Streets

- **required or not required**: required

#### 2.5.2 Provision of New Streets

- **required or not required**: required

#### 2.5.3 Street Width

- **minimum**: 30 ft

#### 2.5.4 Street Side Backset

- **minimum**: 10 ft

#### 2.5.5 Street Articulation

- **required or not required**: required

#### 2.5.6 Street Width

- **minimum**: 30 ft

#### 2.5.7 Street Types (New Street Design)

- **required or not required**: required

#### 2.5.8 Space Between Buildings

- **required or not required**: required
### Development Standards Charts

#### 2.6.1 Provision of Public Open Space

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Regulations</th>
<th>Standards</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>1) Residential</td>
<td>60 s.f. / unit</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2) Attached &amp; Multi-Family Rooms</td>
<td>n/a</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2.6.2 Public Open Space Types</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1) Park</td>
<td>permitted</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2) Linear Green</td>
<td>permitted</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3) Square</td>
<td>permitted</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>4) Plaza</td>
<td>permitted</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>5) Mid-Block Green</td>
<td>permitted</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>6) Courtyard Plaza</td>
<td>permitted</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>7) Passage/Pasar</td>
<td>permitted</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>8) Pocket Park/Playground</td>
<td>permitted</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

#### 2.6.3 Provision of Private Open Space

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Regulations</th>
<th>Standards</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>1) Retail</td>
<td>n/a</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2) Civic &amp; Cultural</td>
<td>n/a</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3) Office</td>
<td>n/a</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>4) Lodging</td>
<td>n/a</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>5) Live Work</td>
<td>n/a</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>6) Residential</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>a) Attached &amp; Multi-Family Homes</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2.6.4 Public Open Space Types</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1) Park</td>
<td>permitted</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2) Linear Green</td>
<td>permitted</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3) Square</td>
<td>permitted</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>4) Plaza</td>
<td>permitted</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>5) Mid-Block Green</td>
<td>permitted</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>6) Courtyard Plaza</td>
<td>permitted</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

#### 2.7 Parking Regulations

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Regulations</th>
<th>Standards</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>1) Retail anchors</td>
<td>4 min / no max</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2) Speciality Foods / Goods</td>
<td>4 min / no max</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3) Entertainment &amp; Recreation</td>
<td>6 min / 10 max</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>4) Convenience Uses</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>5) Personal &amp; Business Services</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>6) Pression Enrichment Services</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>7) Commercial Goods &amp; Vehicle Sales</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>8) Civic &amp; Cultural</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>9) Office - Professional</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>10) Office - Medical</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>11) Lodging</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>12) Guest room</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>13) Live Work</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>14) Residential Uses</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>a) Perimeter Block, Setback Areas</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2.9 Signage Regulations</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

#### 2.8 Architecture Standards

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Regulations</th>
<th>Standards</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>2.9.1 Freestanding Sign Setbacks</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2.9.2 Total Sign Area</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2.9.3 Sign Type Regulations</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>a) Anchor Exceptions</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

#### Special Requirements

**Regulations listed in the Anchor Exceptions chart below may be applied to retail anchors exceeding 30,000 square feet as exceptions to the regulations indicated with an (A) in the Development Standards Charts. Anchor buildings shall have at least one “Front Street” that shall establish how these exceptions apply.**

Beach Blvd. and Edinger Ave. shall always be Front Streets. Where these streets intersect, the Front Streets shall be determined by Planning Director/Designee. All streets that are not Front Streets are either Side Streets or Rear Streets as indicated in accompanying Anchor Buildings diagram.
2.1.7 Neighborhood Boulevard Segment

Development Standards Charts Legend:

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Symbol</th>
<th>Name</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>(A)</td>
<td>Special Conditions</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>(B)</td>
<td>2.4 Frontage &amp; Building Placement Regulations</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>(C)</td>
<td>Development Standards Charts</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>(D)</td>
<td>2.5 Street Regulations</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>(E)</td>
<td>2.6 Outdoor Signage</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>(F)</td>
<td>2.7 Street Types (New Street Design)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>(G)</td>
<td>2.8 Property Standards</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>(H)</td>
<td>2.9 Signage Regulations</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>(I)</td>
<td>Utility &amp; Public Access Criteria</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>(J)</td>
<td>Elevation</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>(K)</td>
<td>Open Space/ Parkways</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>(L)</td>
<td>Special Retail Configurations</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>(M)</td>
<td>2.1.8 Detailed Code Language</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
2.6 Open Space Regulations

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Standards</th>
<th>2.6.1 Provision of Public Open Space</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>1) Retail</td>
<td>required (L1)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2) Civic &amp; Cultural</td>
<td>n/a</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3) Office</td>
<td>required (L1, L2)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>4) Lodging</td>
<td>required (L1, L2)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>5) Live Work</td>
<td>required (L1, L2)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>6) Residential</td>
<td>required (L1, L2)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2.6.2 Special Public Open Space</td>
<td>n/a</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1) Retail</td>
<td>n/a</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2) Civic &amp; Cultural</td>
<td>n/a</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3) Office</td>
<td>n/a</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>4) Lodging</td>
<td>n/a</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>5) Live Work</td>
<td>n/a</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>6) Residential</td>
<td>n/a</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

2.6.4 Public Open Space Types

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Standards</th>
<th>2.6.5 Private Open Space Types</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>1) Park</td>
<td>permitted</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2) Linear Green</td>
<td>permitted</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3) Square</td>
<td>permitted</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>4) Plaza</td>
<td>permitted</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>5) Mid-Block Green</td>
<td>permitted</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>6) Courtyard Plaza</td>
<td>permitted</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>7) Passage/Paseo</td>
<td>permitted</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

2.6.5 Private Open Space Types

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Standards</th>
<th>2.6.6 Stormwater Management</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>1) Courtyard</td>
<td>permitted</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2) Private Yard</td>
<td>permitted</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3) Porch</td>
<td>permitted</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>4) Rooftop Deck or Garden</td>
<td>permitted</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>5) Balcony</td>
<td>permitted</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

2.6.6 Stormwater Management

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Standards</th>
<th>2.6.7 Stormwater BMP Types</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Source Control BMPs</td>
<td>required</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Site Design BMPs</td>
<td>required</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Treatment Control BMPs</td>
<td>PP % PP</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

2.6.8 Open Space Landscaping

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Standards</th>
<th>2.6.9 Setback Minimum Lot Areas</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>required or not required</td>
<td>required</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

2.6.9 Setback Minimum Lot Areas

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Standards</th>
<th>2.7 Parking Regulations</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>2.7.1 Provision of Parking</td>
<td>Standards</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1) Retail Anchors</td>
<td>spaces per 1000 s.f.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>4 min / no max</td>
<td>location within 500 feet</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2) Eating &amp; Drinking Establishments</td>
<td>spaces per 1000 s.f.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>12 min / no max</td>
<td>location within 500 feet</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3) Specialty Foods / Goods</td>
<td>spaces per 1000 s.f.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>4 min / no max</td>
<td>location within 500 feet</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>4) Entertainment &amp; Recreation</td>
<td>spaces per 1000 s.f.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>6 min / 10 max</td>
<td>location on site</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>5) Convenience Uses</td>
<td>spaces per 1000 s.f.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>4 min / no max</td>
<td>location within 500 feet</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>6) Personal &amp; Business Services</td>
<td>spaces per 1000 s.f.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3 min / 5 max</td>
<td>location within 500 feet</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>7) Personal Enrichment Services</td>
<td>spaces per 1000 s.f.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>5 max (± 11)</td>
<td>location within 500 feet</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>7) Commercial Goods &amp; Vehicle Sales</td>
<td>spaces per 1000 s.f.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3 min / 5 max</td>
<td>location within 500 feet</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>8) Civic &amp; Cultural</td>
<td>spaces per 1000 s.f.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>4 min / no max</td>
<td>location within 500 feet</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>9) Office - Professional</td>
<td>spaces per 1000 s.f.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3.5 min / 4 max</td>
<td>location within 500 feet</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>10) Office - Medical</td>
<td>spaces per 1000 s.f.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>4.5 min / 5.5 max</td>
<td>location within 500 feet</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>11) Lodging</td>
<td>spaces per guest room</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1 min / no max</td>
<td>location on site</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>12) Live/Work</td>
<td>spaces per unit</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1 min / 1 max</td>
<td>spaces per employee</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>0 min / 1 max</td>
<td>location within 200 feet</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>13) Residential Uses</td>
<td>spaces per studio &amp; 1 br unit</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2 min</td>
<td>spaces per 2 br unit</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2 min</td>
<td>guest spaces per 10 units</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2.5 max</td>
<td>location on site</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>14) Neighborhood Center Expections</td>
<td>spaces per 1000 s.f.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>0 min / 3 max</td>
<td>location within 500 feet</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>15) Carrier Share Exceptions</td>
<td>spaces per 1000 s.f.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>0 min</td>
<td>location on street only</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

2.7 Parking Regulations Note: The number of parking spaces permitted only applies to parking spaces that are provided in surface parking lots.

2.8 Architecture Regulations

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Standards</th>
<th>2.8.1 Face Height Articulation Regulations</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Top</td>
<td>required (L1)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Base</td>
<td>required (L1)</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

2.9 Signage Regulations

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Standards</th>
<th>2.9.1 Freestanding Sign Setbacks</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>(see section 2.9.1)</td>
<td>required (L1)</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Standards</th>
<th>2.9.2 Total Sign Area</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>(see section 2.9.2)</td>
<td>required (L1)</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Standards</th>
<th>2.9.3 Sign Type Regulations</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Grand Projecting Sign</td>
<td>maximum height</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Marquee Sign</td>
<td>n/a</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>maximum number of faces</td>
<td>n/a</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>maximum area</td>
<td>n/a</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Wall Sign</td>
<td>permitted</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>maximum size</td>
<td>200 s.f.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Minimum Sign &amp; Ground Sign</td>
<td>maximum number of faces</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>maximum height</td>
<td>15 ft</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>maximum area</td>
<td>48 s.f.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>secondary sign</td>
<td>n/a</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>bonus sign</td>
<td>24 s.f.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Pole Mounted Sign &amp; Tower Sign</td>
<td>permitted (L1, L2)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>maximum number of faces</td>
<td>n/a</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>maximum height</td>
<td>15 ft</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>secondary sign</td>
<td>n/a</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>bonus sign</td>
<td>30 ft.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Projecting Sign</td>
<td>permitted</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>maximum area</td>
<td>8 s.f.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Aviing Face Sign</td>
<td>permitted</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>maximum area</td>
<td>20 % of aviing face</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Aviing Valance Sign</td>
<td>permitted</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>lines of lettering</td>
<td>1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>letter height (whichever is less)</td>
<td>2/3 face height / 5 in</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Aviing Side Sign</td>
<td>permitted</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>lines of lettering</td>
<td>1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>letter height</td>
<td>8 in</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Canopy Fascia Sign</td>
<td>permitted</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>maximum height (whichever is less)</td>
<td>2/3 face height / 12 in</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Canopy Width</td>
<td>2/3 canopy width</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>lines of lettering</td>
<td>1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Above Canopy Sign</td>
<td>permitted</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>maximum height (whichever is less)</td>
<td>1/2 face height / 14 in</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>maximum width</td>
<td>2/3 canopy width</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>lines of lettering</td>
<td>1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Cafe Umbrella Sign</td>
<td>permitted</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>canopy area</td>
<td>10% of umbrella surface</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Recessed Entry Sign</td>
<td>permitted</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>maximum area</td>
<td>20 s.f.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Window Sign</td>
<td>permitted</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>maximum area</td>
<td>20% of window (X1)</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>


**Development Standards Charts Legend:**

- **SA**: Standard Areas
- **CS**: City Street
- **NC**: Neighborhood Center
- **PP**: Parking Project
- **L**: Limit
- **U**: Use
- **C**: Conditional
- **R**: Required
- **N/A**: Not Applicable

### Special Conditions:

- **A**: Adaptable Space
- **K**: Key Location
- **S**: Street Trees

### Provisions:

- **R**: Required
- **O**: Optional
- **U**: Used
- **L**: Linear
- **C**: Conditional
- **N/A**: Not Applicable

### Standards:

- **R**: Required
- **O**: Optional
- **U**: Used
- **L**: Linear
- **C**: Conditional
- **N/A**: Not Applicable
## Development Standards Charts

### 2.6 Open Space Regulations

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Provision of Public Open Space</th>
<th>Standards</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>1) Retail</td>
<td>50 s.f. / 1000 s.f. (C10) (C11)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2) Civic &amp; Cultural</td>
<td>n/a</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3) Office</td>
<td>100 s.f. / 1000 s.f. (C8)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>4) Lodging</td>
<td>30 s.f. / room (C9)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>5) Live Work</td>
<td>50 s.f. / unit (C9)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>6) Residential</td>
<td>50 s.f. / unit (C9)</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

### 2.7 Parking Regulations

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Type of Parking</th>
<th>Standards</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>2.7.1 Provision of Parking</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Retail Anchor</td>
<td>spaces per 1000 s.f. 4 min / no max location within 500 feet</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Eating &amp; Drinking Establishments</td>
<td>spaces per 1000 s.f. 12 min / no max location within 500 feet</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Specialty Foods / Goods</td>
<td>spaces per 1000 s.f. 4 min / no max location within 500 feet</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Entertainment &amp; Recreation</td>
<td>spaces per 1000 s.f. 6 min / 10 max location on site</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Convenience Use</td>
<td>spaces per 1000 s.f. 4 min / no max location within 500 feet</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Personal &amp; Business Services</td>
<td>spaces per 1000 s.f. 3 min / 5 max location within 500 feet</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Preschool Enrichment Services</td>
<td>spaces per 1000 s.f. 5 min / (S1) location within 500 feet</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Commercial Goods &amp; Vehicle Sales</td>
<td>spaces per 1000 s.f. 3 min / 5 max location within 500 feet</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Civic &amp; Cultural</td>
<td>spaces per 1000 s.f. 4 min / no max location within 500 feet</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Office - Professional</td>
<td>spaces per 100 s.f. 3 min / 0 max location within 500 feet</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Office - Medical</td>
<td>spaces per 100 s.f. 4 min / no max location within 500 feet</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Lodging</td>
<td>spaces per guest room 1 min / no max location on site</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Live Work</td>
<td>spaces per unit 1 min / 1 max location on site</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>spaces per employee 0 min / 1 max location on site</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>location</td>
<td>within 200 feet</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Residential Uses</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2.1) Perimeter Block Sets Back Areas</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2.2) Interior Block Setback Areas</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>a) Groundcover</td>
<td>required</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>b) &amp; c) Moderate or Heavy Screening</td>
<td>required</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>2.7.2 Parking Types</th>
<th>Standards</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Surface Lot - Front</td>
<td>--- (permitted U10)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Surface Lot - Side</td>
<td>permited</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Surface Lot - Rear</td>
<td>permitted</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Surface Lot - Exposed</td>
<td>--- (permitted U10)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Structure - Exposed</td>
<td>--- (permitted U10)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Structure - Under Ground</td>
<td>permitted</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2.7.3 Pocket Park / Playground</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2.7.4 Intra-City Park</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2.7.5 Intra-City Parking</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2.7.6 Parking on Components</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

### 2.8 Architecture Regulations

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>2.8.1 Facade Height Articulation Regulations</th>
<th>Standards</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Top</td>
<td>required (U11)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Base</td>
<td>required (U11)</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

### 2.9 Signage Regulations

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>2.9.1 Freestanding Sign Setbacks</th>
<th>Standards</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>2.9.2 Total Sign Area</td>
<td>(see section 2.9.1)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2.9.3 Sign Type Regulations</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Grand Projection Sign</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>maximum height</td>
<td>n/a</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Marquee Sign</td>
<td>---</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>maximum number of faces</td>
<td>n/a</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>maximum area</td>
<td>n/a</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Wall Sign</td>
<td>permitted</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>maximum size</td>
<td>200 s.f. (S1 &amp; S5)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Monument Sign &amp; Ground Sign</td>
<td>permitted</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>maximum number of faces</td>
<td>2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>maximum height</td>
<td>2.8</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>maximum area</td>
<td>---</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>secondary sign</td>
<td>bonus sign</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Pole Mounted Sign &amp; Tower Sign</td>
<td>---</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>maximum number of faces</td>
<td>2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>maximum height</td>
<td>10 ft</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>secondary sign</td>
<td>bonus sign</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>maximum area</td>
<td>50 s.f. (S4)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Presentation Sign</td>
<td>permitted</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>maximum area</td>
<td>8 s.f.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Airing Face Sign</td>
<td>permitted</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>maximum area</td>
<td>20% of existing face</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Airing Valance Sign</td>
<td>permitted</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>lines of lettering</td>
<td>2 x 3 / Vale height : 8 in</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>letter height (whichever is less)</td>
<td>2.3 x 3 / Vale height : 8 in</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Airing Side Sign</td>
<td>permitted</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>lines of lettering</td>
<td>1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>letter height</td>
<td>8 in</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Canopy Fasica Sign</td>
<td>permitted</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>maximum height (whichever is less)</td>
<td>2.3 x 3 / Vale height : 12 in</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>maximum width</td>
<td>2.3 / canopy width</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>lines of lettering</td>
<td>1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Above Canopy Sign</td>
<td>permitted</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>maximum height (whichever is less)</td>
<td>1.5 / Vale height : 24 in</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>maximum width</td>
<td>2.3 / canopy width</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>lines of lettering</td>
<td>1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Cafe Umbrella Sign</td>
<td>permitted</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>maximum area</td>
<td>10% of umbrella surface</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Recessed Entry Sign</td>
<td>permitted</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>maximum area</td>
<td>20 s.f.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Window Sign</td>
<td>permitted</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>maximum area</td>
<td>20% of window (S3)</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

#### 2.7 Parking Regulations Note:
The maximum number of parking spaces permitted only applies to parking spaces that are provided in surface parking lots.
### Development Standards Charts

#### 2.6 Open Space Regulations

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Provision of Public Open Space</th>
<th>Standards</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>1) Retail</td>
<td>n/a</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2) Civic &amp; Cultural</td>
<td>n/a</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3) Office</td>
<td>n/a</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>4) Lodging</td>
<td>n/a</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>5) Live Work</td>
<td>n/a</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>6) Residential</td>
<td>n/a</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

#### 2.6.6 Private Open Space Types

- a) Attached & Multi-Family Homes
  - 60 s.f. / unit
- b) Detached Single-Family Homes
  - 200 s.f. / unit

#### 2.6.8 Open Space Landscaping

- a) Sidewalk Extension
- b) Parkway Landscaping
- c) Boulevards Landscaping
- d) Neighborhood Street Landscaping

#### 2.6.9 Private Open Space Types

- 1) Courtyard
- 2) Private Yard
- 3) Porch
- 4) Roof Deck or Garden
- 5) Balcony

#### 2.6.3 Stormwater Management

- Best Management Practices
  - Site Design BMPs
- Treatment Control BMPs
  - PP / NP

#### 2.6.4 Open Space Regsulation

- required
- not required

#### 2.7.1 Provision of Parking

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Parking Facilities</th>
<th>Standards</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>1) Retail Anchors</td>
<td>n/a</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2) Entertainment &amp; Recreation</td>
<td>n/a</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3) Convenience Uses</td>
<td>n/a</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>4) Personal &amp; Business Services</td>
<td>n/a</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>5) Preschool Facilities</td>
<td>n/a</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>6) Commercial Goods &amp; Vehicle Sales</td>
<td>n/a</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>7) Civic &amp; Cultural</td>
<td>n/a</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>8) Office - Professional</td>
<td>n/a</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>9) Office - Medical</td>
<td>n/a</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>10) Lodging</td>
<td>n/a</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>11) Shop Work</td>
<td>n/a</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>12) Office</td>
<td>n/a</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>13) Residence</td>
<td>n/a</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

#### 2.7.2 Parking Regulations

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Parking Types</th>
<th>Standards</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>1) Surface Lot - Front</td>
<td>n/a</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2) Surface Lot - Side</td>
<td>n/a</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3) Surface Lot - Rear</td>
<td>permitted</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>4) Surface Lot - Exposed</td>
<td>n/a</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>5) Structure - Exposed</td>
<td>n/a</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>6) Structure - Wraped: Ground Level</td>
<td>n/a</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>7) Structure - Wraped: All Levels</td>
<td>permitted</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>8) Partially Submerged Podium</td>
<td>permitted</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>9) Structure - Underground</td>
<td>permitted</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

#### 2.7.3 Signage Regulations

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Signage Regulations</th>
<th>Standards</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>1) Freestanding Sign Setbacks</td>
<td>(see section 2.3)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2) total Sign Area</td>
<td>(see section 2.3)</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

#### 2.8 Architecture Regulations

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Architecture Regulations</th>
<th>Standards</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>1) Facade Height Articulation Regulations</td>
<td>required</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2) Wall Sign</td>
<td>permitted</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

#### 2.9 Signage Regulations

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Signage Regulations</th>
<th>Standards</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>1) Arriving Face Sign</td>
<td>permitted</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2) Aerial Valet Sign</td>
<td>permitted</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3) Above Canopy Sign</td>
<td>permitted</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>4) Canopy Facade Sign</td>
<td>permitted</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>5) Canopy Sign</td>
<td>permitted</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

#### 2.10 Development Standards

2.7 Parking Regulations Note: The maximum number of parking spaces permitted only applies to parking spaces that are provided in surface parking lots.
### Development Standards Charts

#### 2.6 Open Space Regulations

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Regulations</th>
<th>Standards</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>2.6.1 Provision of Public Open Space</td>
<td>n/a</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1) Retail</td>
<td>n/a</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2) Civic &amp; Cultural</td>
<td>n/a</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3) Office</td>
<td>n/a</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>4) Lodging</td>
<td>n/a</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>5) Live Work</td>
<td>n/a</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>6) Residential</td>
<td>50 s.f. / unit (C)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2.6.2 Special Public Open Space</td>
<td>n/a</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2.6.3 Provision of Private Open Space</td>
<td>n/a</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1) Retail</td>
<td>n/a</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2) Civic &amp; Cultural</td>
<td>n/a</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3) Office</td>
<td>n/a</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>4) Lodging</td>
<td>n/a</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>5) Live Work</td>
<td>n/a</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>6) Residential</td>
<td>n/a</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

#### 2.7 Parking Regulations

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Regulations</th>
<th>Standards</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>2.7.1 Provision of Parking</td>
<td>n/a</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1) Retail Lot</td>
<td>n/a</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2) Surface Lot - Front</td>
<td>n/a</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3) Surface Lot - Rear</td>
<td>permitted</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>4) Surface Lot - Exposed</td>
<td>n/a</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>5) Structure - Exposed</td>
<td>n/a</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>6) Structure - Wraped: Ground Level</td>
<td>n/a</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>7) Structure - Wraped: All Levels</td>
<td>permitted</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>8) Partially Submerged Podium</td>
<td>permitted</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>9) Structure - Underground</td>
<td>permitted</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

#### 2.8 Architecture Regulations

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Regulations</th>
<th>Standards</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>2.8.1 Façade Height Articulation Regulations</td>
<td>n/a</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Top</td>
<td>required</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Base</td>
<td>n/a</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

#### 2.9 Signage Regulations

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Regulations</th>
<th>Standards</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>2.9.1 Freestanding Sign Setbacks</td>
<td>(see section 2.9.1)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2.9.2 Total Sign Area</td>
<td>(see section 2.9.2)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Grand Projecting Sign</td>
<td>n/a</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>maximum height</td>
<td>n/a</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Marquee Sign</td>
<td>n/a</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>maximum number of faces</td>
<td>n/a</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>maximum area</td>
<td>n/a</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Wall Sign</td>
<td>permitted (S6)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>maximum size</td>
<td>200 s.f. (S1 &amp; S5)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Monument Sign &amp; Ground Sign</td>
<td>permitted</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>maximum number of faces</td>
<td>n/a</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>maximum height</td>
<td>n/a</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>maximum area</td>
<td>n/a</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>maximum area</td>
<td>n/a</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Pole Mounted Sign &amp; Tower Sign</td>
<td>n/a</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>secondary sign</td>
<td>n/a</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>bonus sign</td>
<td>n/a</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Projecting Sign</td>
<td>n/a</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>maximum area</td>
<td>n/a</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Aiming Face Sign</td>
<td>permitted (S6)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>average area</td>
<td>20 % of average face</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Aiming Valet Sign</td>
<td>permitted (S6 &amp; S7)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>lines of lettering</td>
<td>1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>letter height (whichever is less)</td>
<td>2/3 fascia height : 8 in</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Aiming Side Sign</td>
<td>permitted (S6 &amp; S7)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>lines of lettering</td>
<td>1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>letter height</td>
<td>4 in</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Canopy Façade Sign</td>
<td>permitted (S6 &amp; S7)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>maximum height (whichever is less)</td>
<td>2/3 fascia height : 12 in</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>maximum width (whichever is less)</td>
<td>2/3 canopy width</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>lines of lettering</td>
<td>1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Above Canopy Sign</td>
<td>permitted (S6 &amp; S7)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>maximum height (whichever is less)</td>
<td>1 1/2 fascia height : 24 in</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>maximum width (whichever is less)</td>
<td>2/3 canopy width</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>lines of lettering</td>
<td>1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Canopy Umbrella Sign</td>
<td>n/a</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>maximum area</td>
<td>n/a</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Recessed Entry Sign</td>
<td>permitted</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>maximum area</td>
<td>20 s.f.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Window Sign</td>
<td>permitted</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>maximum area</td>
<td>20% of window (S3)</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

### 2.7 Parking Regulations Note:

The maximum number of parking spaces permitted only applies to parking spaces that are provided in surface parking lots.
2.2 BUILDING USE REGULATIONS

For the purposes of this Plan, all permitted and conditionally permitted building uses have been classified into Use Types. Each Use Type is defined in text below and includes uses such as those listed in the accompanying Use Charts. The Use Charts include specific permitted, conditional, and prohibited uses for each Use Type.

Uses listed as “permitted” in the Development Standards Charts are further regulated herein and are defined as uses permitted by right subject to a Site Plan Review. Uses listed as conditional in this section are defined as those which require special consideration either of their impacts on the neighborhood and land uses in the vicinity and/or of their physical organization and design. A conditional use shall be considered for approval if the proposed use conforms with all requirements specified in the conditional use policy, and if it conforms with the goals and vision of the Plan.

All permitted uses for a single Center or Segment are allowed either alone or in combination with any other permitted uses within a parcel. Proposed uses that are not explicitly listed in the Use Charts may be permitted if it is determined by the Planning Director that the proposed uses meet the purpose and intent of the Plan.

Legend:
- Not Permitted
- Included Use: these uses are allowed by right, subject to Site Plan Review.

2.2.1 Use Types

1) Retail

i) General Retail Requirements

(1) Minimum interior height for ground level retail of all types is fourteen (14) feet from floor to ceiling. Use conversions in an existing building may not be required to meet this requirement.

(2) Any uses featuring outdoor sales or outdoor storage not clearly ancillary to use shall require a Conditional Use Permit

a) Specialty Goods Anchors

Definition: A “regional destination” non-food retail store that is at least 30,000 square feet in size and is a proven generator of significant pedestrian traffic and sales such as those listed.

b) Community Oriented Anchors

Definition: A “local destination” convenience store that is at least 15,000 square feet in size and is a proven generator of pedestrian traffic and sales such as those listed.

c) Entertainment Anchors

Definition: An establishment providing resources or activities for exercise, relaxation, or enjoyment that is at least 15,000 square feet in size and is a proven generator of significant pedestrian traffic and sales such as those listed.

d) Eating & Drinking Establishments

Definition: Restaurants, bars, clubs, or other drinking/entertainment establishments such as those listed.

Special Conditions for Eating & Drinking Establishments

(1) Vendor Carts, Spaces, or stands within the public right-of-way shall require a conditional use permit.

(2) Chairs and tables for outdoor dining shall be permitted on sidewalks within the setbacks zone and within the public right-of-way provided that:

(a) The use maintains a minimum five-foot wide unobstructed portion of sidewalk corridor which is clear and unimpeded for pedestrian traffic.

(b) The use keeps the full width of the building entrance clear and unimpeded for building access.

e) Specialty Goods & Foods

Definition: General retail establishments selling quality/specialty goods such as those listed.

Large Scale Goods: goods that, due to their size, may require close access by cars and trucks such as appliances, electronics, sporting goods, furniture, and home furnishings

f) Commercial Recreation & Entertainment

Definition: Establishments providing resources or activities for exercise, relaxation, or enjoyment such as those listed.

Small scale movie theaters
Bowling centers & billiard parlors
Health & exercise clubs
Amusement arcades

2.2.2 Business Services

Definition: Small to medium sized businesses providing services to local businesses and residents such as those listed.

Special Conditions for Business Services

(1) Financial services shall be permitted in this category providing that they are offer services that cater to and generate pedestrian traffic. Other financial services uses are to be considered under “3) Office,” in this section.

2.3 Personal Services

Definition: Small businesses selling goods and services, or providing convenience services, to serve nearby residential neighborhoods such as those listed.

2.4 Personal Enrichment Services

Definition: Provision of instructional services or facilities

j) Service Commercial & Repair

Definition: Businesses providing services to industry, services that are industrial in nature, or services that are best suited to an auto-oriented environment such as those listed

k) Large Scale Commercial Goods

Definition: Businesses whose primary activity is the sale or repair of large scale / commercial goods that are not particularly well suited to pedestrian districts and that require close access by cars and trucks such as those listed

Legend:
- Not Permitted
- Included Use: these uses are allowed by right, subject to Site Plan Review.

28
m) Vehicle Sales
Definition: Businesses that sell any kind of motorized vehicle such as those listed.

Motor vehicle sales •

2) Civic and Cultural
Definition: Services (including education and utilities), cultural institutions, and recreational facilities made available to the general public for free or at a reasonable cost such as those listed.

Religious assembly c
Baseball, football, soccer, tennis, and other sports fields and courts c
Community centers c
Educational facilities c
Indoor public recreation facilities c
Libraries c
Exhibition, convention, or conference centers c
City halls c
Hospitals c
Courthouses c
Museums c
Performing arts facilities c
Stadiums, not including stadiums for professional sports teams c
Swimming pools c
Post offices c
Transit facilities, terminals, & stations c
Police stations & fire stations c

3) Office
a) Professional Services
Definition: Workplace uses including professional, administrative, research and development, financial, and educational activities for businesses, individuals, and non-profit organizations such as those listed.

Research & development offices •
Educational & institutional offices •
Print & electronic media offices (newspaper, magazine, radio, television) •
Data or telecommunications offices •
Any other professional, executive, or administrative office use •

b) Medical Services
Definition: Medical workplace uses and establishments with employees with medical licenses such as those listed.

Medical & dental offices or facilities •
Indoor veterinary clinics c
Acupuncture, physical therapy, chiropractor •
Psychiatric •
Mortuary services •

4) Lodging
Definition: Short-term commercial lodging facilities such as those listed.

Bed & breakfast guest houses •
Hotels •
Hotels & motels •

5) Live-work
Definition: A dwelling unit in which the occupant conducts a home-based business or enterprise

Live-work units •

i) Special Conditions for Live-Work
(1) Work activities that require hazardous assembly, including fabrication, manufacturing, repair, or processing operations such as welding and woodworking; or venues including the handling of animals shall require a Conditional Use Permit
(2) The maximum number of employees not including the owner/occupant is limited to two per unit.
(3) Once established, Live-Work may not be converted to a solely commercial or business use. However, Live-Work units may revert to solely residential use.

6) Residential
Definition: All owner- and renter-occupied dwelling units, including attached and detached houses, multi-unit buildings, manufactured and mobile homes.

a) Multi-family with Common Lobby Entry
Definition: Buildings designed as a residence for multiple households where some dwelling units are accessed from a common lobby entry or shared hallway

Dwelling units, primary, two or more households per structure c

b) Multi-family with Individual Entry
Definition: Buildings designed as a residence for multiple households where all dwelling units have a dedicated entrance accessed directly from a public sidewalk

Dwelling units, primary, two or more households per structure c

c) Attached Single-Family Homes
Definition: Attached homes on separate parcels sharing common walls with each home featuring an entrance accessed directly from a public sidewalk

Dwelling units, accessory •
Dwelling units, primary, one household per structure c

d) Detached Single-Family Homes
Definition: A detached building designed as a residence for one household

Dwelling units, accessory •
Dwelling units, primary, one household per structure c

2.2.2 Special Retail Configurations

1) Definition
Special Retail Configurations limit the size of individual tenants and the total amount of retail permitted for Neighborhood Center and Corner Store retail “clusters” as well as the provision of drive-through services.

2) Regulation

i) Where retail is permitted as part of a Neighborhood Center, Corner Store, or drive-through it shall conform to the following size and location requirements.

b) Neighborhood Center
Definition: A retail cluster (two or more abutting retail establishments) consisting of (permitted) convenience uses, small-scale shopping, and personal services that provide goods and services amenities to nearby residential neighborhoods.

i) Special Conditions for Neighborhood Serving Retail
(1) Limited to a maximum of two community oriented anchors.
(2) Limited to a maximum of 25,000 square feet of non-anchor retail.
(3) Limited to a maximum size of 5,000 square feet per Eating and Drinking establishments.
(4) Conditional Use Permit: Development including non-anchored retail uses exceeding a total of 25,000 square feet

b) Corner Store
Definition: A small store or cluster of stores integrated into a larger building on the corner of a city block. Corner Stores consist of (permitted) convenience uses, small-scale shopping, and personal services that serve homes or businesses located within easy walking distance.

i) Special Conditions for Corner Store Retail
(1) A maximum size of 2,500 square feet per use.
(2) A maximum size of 5,000 square feet total per cluster.
(3) Conditional Use Permit: Individual uses larger than 2,500 square feet, provided that the use is unique and not already provided within one (1) mile trade area.
(4) Corner Store Retail must be located on the corner of a block, and the entrance must face a public street, square, or plaza space.

ii) Parking spaces intended for Corner Store Uses must be located on streets. Off-street parking is discouraged for corner store and shall require a conditional use permit.

b) Drive-Through
Definition: Service from a building to persons in vehicles through an outdoor service window.
2.2.3 Affordable Housing Requirement

This section contains standards and guidelines to ensure that affordable housing is provided throughout the Specific Plan area, consistent with the City’s General Plan Housing Element.

1) Regulation

a) General

This section shall apply to new residential projects three (3) or more units in size.

b) Requirements

i) A minimum of 10 percent of all new residential construction shall be affordable housing units, unless the project is within the redevelopment project area, in which case the equivalent of 15 percent of all new residential construction shall be affordable housing units.

ii) For sale units included in the project shall be made available to moderate income households as defined by California Health and Safety Code Section 50093, or a successor statute.

iii) Developers of residential projects may elect to provide a fee in lieu of providing the units on-site to fulfill the requirement of this section as allowed and pursuant to the requirements of Section 230.26 of the Huntington Beach Zoning and Subdivision Ordinance.

iv) Developers of residential projects may elect to provide the affordable units at an off-site location. If affordable units are off-site, they must be under the full control of the applicant, or other approved party and must be located within the Beach Edinger Corridors Specific Plan area boundary.

v) New residential projects shall include construction of an entirely new project or new units added to an existing project. For purposes of determining the required number of affordable housing units, only new units shall be counted.

c) Off-site Construction of Affordable Units

i) Except as may be required by California Government Code Section 65590 or a successor statute, developers may provide the required affordable housing off-site, at one or several sites, within the City of Huntington Beach in the Beach Edinger Corridors Specific Plan area.

ii) Off-site projects may be new construction or substantial rehabilitation, as defined by the Code Section 33413 affordable housing production requirements, of existing non-restricted units conditioned upon being restricted to long-term affordability. “At Risk” units identified in the Housing Element or mobile homes may be used to satisfy this requirement.

iii) All affordable off-site housing shall be constructed or rehabilitated prior to or concurrently with the primary project. Final approval (occupancy) of the first market rate residential units shall be contingent upon the completion and public availability, or evidence of the applicant’s reasonable progress towards attainment of completion, of the affordable units.

d) Miscellaneous Provisions

i) The conditions of approval for any project that requires affordable units shall specify the following items:

1. The number of affordable units;

2. The number of units at each income level as defined by the California Health and Safety Code; and

3. A list of any other incentives offered by the City.

ii) An Affordable Housing Agreement outlining all aspects of the affordable housing provisions shall be executed between the applicant and the City and recorded with the Orange County Recorder’s Office prior to issuance of the first building permit.

iii) The Agreement shall specify an affordability term as specified by Section 230.26 of the Huntington Beach Zoning and Subdivision Ordinance.

iv) All affordable on-site units in a project shall be constructed concurrently with or prior to the construction of the primary project units unless otherwise approved through a phasing plan. Final approval (occupancy) of the first market rate residential units shall be contingent upon the completion and public availability, or evidence of the applicant’s reasonable progress towards attainment of completion, of the affordable units.

v) All affordable units shall be reasonably dispersed throughout the project unless otherwise designed through a master plan, shall contain on average the same number of bedrooms as the market rate units in the project and shall be comparable with the market rate units in terms of exterior appearance, materials and finished quality.

vi) New affordable units shall be occupied in the following manner:

1. If residential rental units are being demolished and the existing tenant(s) meets the eligibility requirements, he/she shall be given the right of first refusal to occupy the affordable unit(s); or

2. If there are no qualified tenants, or if the qualified tenant(s) chooses not to exercise the right of first refusal, or if no demolition of residential rental units occurs, then qualified households or buyers will be selected.

2.2.4 Affordable Housing Overlay

1) Regulations

a) General

i) This section shall apply to new residential projects proposing a minimum of 20 percent of the dwelling units affordable to lower income households as defined by California Health and Safety Code Section 50079.5, or a successor statute, on sites designated within the Affordable Housing Overlay.

ii) For purposes of calculating the number of affordable units required, resulting fractional units shall be rounded up to the nearest whole number.

iii) All affordable units shall be provided on-site.

iv) The affordable housing provisions of Section 2.2.3 d), e), f) and g) shall apply to all residential projects proposed pursuant to this section.

v) Residential projects proposed pursuant to this section shall not be subject to the residential MAND specified in Section 2.1.1. Residential development within the Overlay shall allow for the construction of 413 lower income units.

b) Development Standards

i) Residential projects proposed pursuant to this section shall be permitted by right and a Site Plan Review application shall be submitted for review by the Department of Community Development.

ii) There shall be no requirement for commercial uses or square footage in residential projects proposed pursuant to this section.

iii) On-site parking shall be required as follows:

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Type</th>
<th>Minimum Space per Unit</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Studio/1-bedroom</td>
<td>1 space per unit</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2 bedrooms</td>
<td>2 spaces per unit</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3 or more bedrooms</td>
<td>2.5 spaces per unit</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Guests</td>
<td>0.5 space per unit</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

iv) Except as permitted in this subsection, all other development standards specified in the applicable specific plan segment shall apply.

c) Miscellaneous Provisions

The regulations of this section shall not apply to residential projects on sites within the Affordable Housing Overlay that do not provide at least 20 percent affordable lower income units on-site. In addition, all of the following shall apply:

(1) The residential MAND as specified in Section 2.1.1;

(2) The affordable housing requirements of Section 2.2.3; and

(3) All other requirements of this specific plan.
2.3 Building Scale Regulations

2.3.1 Building Height

1) Definition
Building height is defined as the vertical extent of a structure as measured from finished grade to the top of cornice, parapet, or eave line of a peaked roof. Height for buildings with mansard roofs shall be measured from finished grade to the top of the mansard roof ridge line.

2) Regulation

a) General
i) Height for buildings is regulated by the number of stories permitted (see Fig. 2.3.1 Building Height). New structures must conform to the minimum and maximum number of stories as specified in section 2.1 – Development Standards.

ii) Story Vertical Height Dimensions: Story heights shall not exceed twelve (12) feet from interior finished floor to ceiling. Ground floor retail, office, hotel or residential lobby use may not exceed sixteen (16) feet from floor to ceiling. Ground floor retail must be a minimum of fourteen (14) feet from floor to ceiling.

iii) Inhabitable floor area located in attics shall be counted as stories.

iv) Mezzanines covering more than one third of the space of a story shall be counted as stories.

v) The number of stories shall include all stories located above the finished grade.

vi) Parking podiums that extend more than five (5) feet above finished grade shall be counted as a story.

vii) Rooftop equipment must be set back a minimum of ten (10) feet from building walls, screened on all sides, and integrated into the overall building design.

b) Exceptions
i) Habitable attics, inhabited spaces located above a roof’s eave line, are only permitted for detached single-family homes.

ii) Portions of the building that extend above the primary building mass, such as dormers, roof-top cupolas, elevator and mechanical equipment enclosures, roof deck trellises, gazebos, and other special features, shall not exceed the maximum height requirement by more than ten (10) feet.

iii) Accessory buildings, including non-dwelling units such as freestanding garages for individual residential units, service structures and tool sheds, shall not exceed one and one-half stories or fourteen (14) feet.

iv) Towers and other prominent special architectural features shall not exceed the permitted maximum height by more than twenty (20) feet.

2.3.2 Special Building Height Limits

1) Along Edinger Ave. / Beach Blvd. / Main St.

The height of development along Edinger Ave., Beach Blvd, and Main St. shall be limited for a distance of sixty-five (65) feet measured from the Back-of-Sidewalk as shown in Fig. 2.3.2. Special Building Height Limits – 1) Edinger Ave. / Beach Blvd. / Main St.' (to locate Back-of-Sidewalk see section 2.4.2.b).

2) Across the Street From Housing

The height of new development (excluding Edinger Ave., Beach Blvd., or Main St. block faces) across the street from existing, approved, or zoned residential buildings three (3) floors tall or less shall not exceed the height of the lowest building along the block face by the number of stories specified in section 2.1 – Development Standards within sixty-five (65) feet of the Back-of-Sidewalk as shown in Fig. 2.3.2 “Special Building Height Limits – 2) Across the Street From Housing” (to locate Back-of-Sidewalk see section 2.4.2.b).

3) Adjacent to Housing

i) The height of new development on a parcel abutting a parcel with existing, approved, or zoned residential buildings three (3) floors tall or less shall be limited as follows and shown in Fig. 2.3.2. Special Building Height Limits – 3) Adjacent to Housing:

   (1) Originating at a height of one (1) floor above the height of the adjacent building’s eave line

   (2) Extending through a point located along the new development’s side façade.

   (3) With a forty-five (45) degree slope (creating a one (1) to one (1) height to stepback relationship).
2.3.3 Building Length

1) Definition
Building length is defined as the total length of a primary building mass lining a street or open space as shown in Fig. 2.3.3 Building Length.

2) Regulation
i) New buildings shall not exceed the specified Maximum Length as specified for each Corridor Center and Segment in section 2.1 – Development Standards.
ii) A developer may build multiple buildings, each with an individual length that does not exceed the Maximum Building Length.

3) Exceptions
(1) Where specified in section 2.1 – Development Standards, building volumes shall be measured as separate buildings as shown in Fig. 2.3.3 Building Length if they are separated by:
   (a) A Paseo (see section 2.6.4 – Open Space Types for the definition of a Paseo).
   (b) A forecourt with a minimum depth of forty (40) feet.

2.3.4 Special Building Length Limits

1) Definition
Special Building Length Limits apply to new development along any block face (excluding Edinger Ave., Beach Blvd., or Main St. block faces) where there are existing or proposed residential buildings with front facades shorter than sixty (60) feet as shown in Fig. 2.3.4 Special Building Length Limits.

2) Limited Corner Buildings
The maximum length of buildings that extend to the corner of the block shall be as specified for each Corridor Center and Segment in section 2.1 – Development Standards.

3) Limited Mid-Block Buildings
The maximum length of Limited Mid-Block Buildings that do not extend to the corner of the block shall be as specified for each Corridor Center and Segment in section 2.1 – Development Standards.

---

**Fig. 2.3.3 Building Length**
- Building Length
- Building Length
- Building Length
- Courtyard Building

**Fig. 2.3.4 Special Building Length Limits**
- A - Residential building with a front facade shorter than 60 feet
- B - Limited Mid-Block Building
- C - Limited Corner Building
- D - Public Open Space
- X - Special Building Length Limits Do Not Apply
2.3.5 Building Massing

1) Definition
i) A building’s visual or apparent mass consists of one or more individual 3-dimensional volumes.
ii) A primary volume is a 3-dimensional volume that extends the entire height of a building (it does not include porches, bay windows, or other sub-volumes).
iii) A Primary Volume’s proportions are the ratio of the length of the volume relative to its height as shown in Fig.2.3.5 Building Mass Proportions.

2) Regulation
i) Buildings shall be composed of at least one Primary Volume that conforms to Building Massing regulations. The Primary Volume must be the longest volume on the building.
ii) The range of proportions permitted for Primary Volumes shall be as specified for each Corridor Center and Segment in section 2.1. – Development Standards.
iii) See section 2.8. – Architecture Regulations for additional façade articulation requirements and regulations related to architectural elements.

3) Building Massing Elements
Primary Volumes shall be defined with the following elements:

a) Major Façade Offset
i) A Major Façade Offset is a substantial vertical plane break in a façade.
ii) The depth of a Major Façade Offset shall be a minimum of five (5) percent of the width of the largest adjacent horizontal façade segment.

b) Notch
i) A Notch is a substantial recess in a façade.
ii) The width of a façade notch shall be a minimum of five (5) feet. The depth of the notch shall be a minimum of three (3) feet.

c) Façade Composition Change
i) A Façade Composition Change is a substantial change in architectural elements on adjacent segments of an otherwise flat façade. The result is the impression of separate volumes.
ii) To qualify as a Façade Composition Change, adjacent volumes shall feature a changed roof form and/or height variation in addition to one of the following:
   (1) Incorporate a prominent central feature or sub-volume such as a balcony, bay window, porch, or portico.
   (2) Feature changed wall cladding materials/colors
   (3) Feature changed window pattern/form
iii) Utilizing a vertical expression line such as a pier, molding, downspout, minor façade offset, or butt joint simulating a party wall between adjacent volumes is recommended.
2.4 FRONTAGE & BUILDING PLACEMENT REGULATIONS

2.4.1 Building Orientation to Streets and Public Open Spaces

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>1) Definition</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>A building is oriented to a street or public open space if it has a building entrance configured as a Private Frontage Type that faces that street or open space, as shown in Fig.2.4.1 Building Orientation to Streets and Public Open Spaces.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>2) Regulation</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td><strong>a) General</strong></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>i) Where building orientation to streets and public open spaces is required, all buildings shall have primary entrances that face and open directly on to publicly accessible streets or public open spaces.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ii) In instances where a choice must be made between orientation toward a primary public street or a public open space, the primary public street should be given precedence.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>iii) Parking structures, garages, carriage houses, and accessory buildings are permitted and should be located along alleys and not along streets or public open spaces.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>b) Corner Parcels</strong></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Buildings on Corner Parcels shall have an entrance(s) oriented towards at least one street or incorporated into a Corner Entry Private Frontage Type (see section 2.4.3).</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
2.4.2 Private Frontage Types

1) Definition
i) Portions of a property between the back-of-sidewalk line and the primary building façade along any street.
ii) Portions of all primary building façades up to the top of the first or second floor, including building entrances, located along and oriented toward streets as shown in Fig.2.4.2.Private Frontage Types – 1) Definition.

2) Regulation
a) General
i) Private Frontage types regulate the configuration of a building’s primary entrance, the treatment of its front and side setback zones, as well as the type of features permitted to encroach into the required setback zones.
ii) All buildings shall be designed to incorporate a Private Frontage Type configured in compliance with the regulations is contained in this section.
iii) Every Primary Building Volume (see section 2.3.5 – Building Massing) shall have at least one Private Frontage Type.
iv) A property’s permitted and/or required Private Frontage Types shall be limited to those frontage types specified for each Corridor Center and Segment in section 2.1. – Development Standards.
v) All permitted frontage types are allowed either alone or in combination with any other permitted frontage type within a single building.
vi) The disposition of the Front Yard Setback zone is further illustrated in section 2.4.4.
ii) Private frontage regulations apply along the full length of the property frontage, even where there is no building façade.
iii) When landscaping Grand Portico, Forecourt, Grand Entry, Common Lobby Entry, Stoop, Porch, and Front Door setback areas, an edge treatment must be selected from those permitted for the given Corridor Center and Segment and applied to the setback area in accordance with the specified edge treatment’s regulations.
iv) A property’s permitted and/or required Private Frontage Types shall be limited to those frontage types specified for each Corridor Center and Segment in section 2.1. – Development Standards.
v) All permitted frontage types are allowed either alone or in combination with any other permitted frontage type within a single building.
vi) The disposition of the Front Yard Setback zone is further illustrated in section 2.4.4.
ii) Private frontage regulations apply along the full length of the property frontage, even where there is no building façade.
iii) When landscaping Grand Portico, Forecourt, Grand Entry, Common Lobby Entry, Stoop, Porch, and Front Door setback areas, an edge treatment must be selected from those permitted for the given Corridor Center and Segment and applied to the setback area in accordance with the specified edge treatment’s regulations.

b) Corner Parcels
On corner parcels, frontage treatments shall extend along the entire length of the back-of-sidewalk line for both street frontages as shown in Fig.2.4.2. Private Frontage Types – 2) Corner Parcels.

b) Corner Parcels
On corner parcels, frontage treatments shall extend along the entire length of the back-of-sidewalk line for both street frontages as shown in Fig.2.4.2. Private Frontage Types – 2) Corner Parcels.

b) Corner Parcels
On corner parcels, frontage treatments shall extend along the entire length of the back-of-sidewalk line for both street frontages as shown in Fig.2.4.2. Private Frontage Types – 2) Corner Parcels.

b) Corner Parcels
On corner parcels, frontage treatments shall extend along the entire length of the back-of-sidewalk line for both street frontages as shown in Fig.2.4.2. Private Frontage Types – 2) Corner Parcels.

b) Corner Parcels
On corner parcels, frontage treatments shall extend along the entire length of the back-of-sidewalk line for both street frontages as shown in Fig.2.4.2. Private Frontage Types – 2) Corner Parcels.
3) Private Frontage Specifications

a) Shopfront

i) Definition
A frontage type featuring a multiplicity of welcoming entrances and display windows built at the edge of and projecting directly on to the public sidewalk.

ii) Application
Shopfronts are the appropriate treatment for ground-level retail and service uses oriented to display and access directly from public sidewalks.

iii) Façade & Entrance Treatment

(1) Each shopfront shall contain:
   a) At least one prominent building entrance that is always unlocked during regular business hours.
   b) A minimum of 70% of the storefront façade must feature clear-glass display windows framed within storefront pilasters and base.
   c) A minimum 3 foot zone behind the window glazing that provides an unobstructed view of the establishment’s goods & services, either via display oriented to the sidewalk, or via a direct view into the store.

(2) Recessed entrances are permitted up to a maximum width of 15 feet.

(3) Restaurant shopfronts that are not located on street corners may set back a portion of the shopfront façade to create an outdoor dining alcove that is a maximum of 12 feet deep.

(4) Shopfront and awning design should vary from shopfront to shopfront.

(5) Close proximity to high volumes of pedestrian traffic make attention to craft and visual interest within the Shopfront façade important.

(6) Shopfront composition should include well-designed projecting signs, window signs and awning signs.

iv) Shopfront Length

(1) Along key pedestrian streets, shopfront and tenant length is strictly limited to insure a variety of entrances to occur at ground level. Shopfronts shall not exceed the lengths shown in Section 2.1 – Development Standards Charts.
   a) Larger retail space may be enabled by being set behind a row of smaller shopfront spaces; this technique is often referred to as “liner retail.”

(2) Shopfront lengths are defined using Pilasters/Piers.
   a) The horizontal width of a protruding pilaster or pier shall be a minimum of five (5) percent of the width of the largest adjacent horizontal façade segment. The adjacent wall surface shall setback from the face of the pilaster or pier a minimum of twenty (20) percent of the pier width. Pilasters/Piers shall not protrude into the public right-of-way.

v) Setback Area Treatment

(1) Shopfronts shall be built up to the back of the public sidewalk at sidewalk grade

(2) Setback areas shall be treated as Paved/Sidewalk Extension per section 2.6.9.
3) Private Frontage Specifications (cont.)

b) Corner Entry
i) Definition
A frontage type featuring a building entrance and an associated or detached treatment to visually emphasize the corner of a building.

ii) Façade & Entrance Treatment
A Corner Entry draws prominent visual attention to the corner of the building primarily through vertical massing and articulation with elements such as a corner tower and by “flatiron” shapes.

iii) Setback Area Treatment
   (1) Setback areas shall be treated as Paved/Sidewalk Extension per section 2.6.9.
   (2) A corner entry mass may encroach into the required setback areas but may not encroach into the public right-of-way.

c) Arcade
i) Definition
A frontage type featuring a colonnaded space at the base of a building created by setting back the ground-floor further than the upper floors, and resulting in a covered sidewalk space.

ii) Application
   (1) When applied to buildings featuring ground level shopfronts, the arcades should overlap the sidewalk within 2 ½ feet of the curb face.
   (2) Arcades are not appropriate for buildings with ground-level residential units.

iii) Façade & Entrance Treatment
   (1) Arcade columns should be attractively proportioned and detailed.
   (2) Ceiling beams and light fixtures that are located within the column spacing geometry greatly enhance the quality of the space and are recommended.

iv) Setback Area Treatment
   (1) Setback areas (indicated by an “x” in the illustration below) for arcades built to the back of sidewalk shall be treated as paved/sidewalk extension per section 2.6.9.
   (2) Setback areas (indicated by an “x” in the illustration below) for arcades that are not built to the back of sidewalk shall be landscaped per section 2.6.9.

d) Grand Portico
i) Definition
A frontage treatment featuring a roofed entrance supported by columns appended to the primary plane of the building’s front façade. A “Grand Portico” is a portico expressed at a civic scale, meant to project the image of an important community building.

ii) Application
   (1) A Grand Portico is an appropriate frontage for civic buildings such as city halls, libraries, post offices, as well as for quasi-civic buildings such as hotels with ground level convention facilities, or movie theaters.

   (2) This frontage type is not conventional for residential buildings.

iii) Façade & Entrance Treatment
A “grand stair” makes an excellent appendage to a grand portico frontage.

iv) Setback Area Treatment
   (1) The portico and stair may encroach into the front setback area.
   (2) Setback areas (indicated with an “x” in the illustration below) for non-commercial buildings shall be landscaped per section 2.6.9.

   (3) Setback areas for commercial buildings may be treated as Paved/Sidewalk Extension per section 2.6.9.
3) Private Frontage Specifications (cont.)

e) Forecourt

i) Definition
A frontage type featuring a courtyard forming an entrance and lingering space for a single building or several buildings in a group, and opening onto the public sidewalk. The forecourt is the result of setting back a portion of the primary building wall.

ii) Application
(1) A forecourt can be applied appropriately to any use. It is not recommended in instances where there is insufficient street wall definition.
(2) Forecourt frontage treatment must be combined with stoops, flush single entries, or with shopfront frontage types.

iii) Facade & Entrance Treatment
(1) The courtyard must be enclosed on three sides by building masses on the same property, and therefore cannot be built on corners, or adjacent to a building already set back from the sidewalk.
(2) The forecourt opening shall be a maximum of 30 feet wide.
(3) When combined with stoops, the courtyard may be slightly raised from sidewalk grade and landscaped or paved, with a low decorative wall along the sidewalk edge.
(4) When combined with retail, restaurant and service uses, all three sides of the courtyard must feature shopfront entrances and display windows and the forecourt must be treated as an extension of the sidewalk space.

iv) Setback Area Treatment
Any setback area treatment is determined by the development’s primary frontage type.

ff) Common Lobby Entry

i) Definition
A frontage type featuring a type of building entrance that provides access to a multiplicity of private residential units, office spaces or hotel rooms via a semi-public building lobby space. The private spaces are accessible via private entrances which are typically not accessible from a public outdoor space.

ii) Application
(1) This frontage type is generally appropriate for office, residential or hotel buildings.
(2) Limited Application permitted in Development Standards: Where common lobby entry is specified in (Section 2.1 – Development Standards) as “limited” this private frontage type may only interrupt continuous ground level shopfronts up to two locations per block face, and may not be applied to building facades as the sole private frontage treatment along any facade elevation.

iii) This frontage type is appropriate for office, multi-family residential, and lodging uses where:
(1) Such uses are positioned above a ground-level retail and parking podium.
(2) Where direct access to/from such uses from streets and other public spaces is not a priority.

iv) Facade & Entrance Treatment

(1) A common lobby entry should be visually prominent and easy to identify.
(2) Multi-family residential buildings featuring Common Lobby Entry treatments shall have a Common Lobby Entry a minimum of every 100 feet.
(3) Entrances may be inset up to 5 feet from the primary building wall and are typically raised above the sidewalk.

v) Setback Area Treatment
(1) Setback areas (indicated with an “x” in the illustration below) may be landscaped, paved, or be a combination of landscaping and paving per section 2.6.9.
(2) Where specified in Development Standards Charts as limited the setback areas shall be treated as Paved/Sidewalk Extension per section 2.6.9.
3) Private Frontage Specifications (cont.)

**g) Stoop**

i) **Definition**
A frontage treatment featuring an entrance stairway to a residence typically constructed close to the sidewalk.

ii) **Application**
This frontage type is suitable only for residential use.

iii) **Facade & Entrance Treatment**
   1. Stoops may feature a portico entrance at the top of the stair, and may encroach into the front setback area.
   2. Stoops may serve multiple entrances.
   3. Multiple stoops may be combined to increase the scale of the entrance.

iv) **Setback Area Treatment**
Setback areas (indicated with an “x” in the illustration below) may be landscaped, paved, or be a combination of landscaping and paving per section 2.6.9.

![Stoop Diagram](image)

**h) Porch**

i) **Definition**
A frontage type featuring a roofed space, open along two or more sides and adjunct to a building, commonly serving to shelter an entrance and provide a private outdoor space appended to a residence.

ii) **Application**
This frontage type is appropriate for residential use only.

iii) **Facade & Entrance Treatment**
Porches may serve multiple entrances.

iv) **Setback Area Treatment**
   1. When expressed as a separate mass appended to the primary front building plane, the porch may encroach into the front setback zone.
   2. Setback areas (indicated with an “x” in the illustration below) shall be landscaped per section 2.6.9.

![Porch Diagram](image)

**i) Front Door**

i) **Definition**
A frontage type featuring the main entrance to a residence, in combination with a deep landscaped setback.

ii) **Application**
This frontage type is appropriate for residential use only.

iii) **Facade & Entrance Treatment**
Front Doors may feature a covered entrance or entrance platform that may encroach into the front setback area.

iv) **Setback Area Treatment**
Setback areas (indicated with an “x” in the illustration below) shall be landscaped per section 2.6.9.

![Front Door Diagram](image)
3) Private Frontage Specifications (cont.)

**j) Edge Treatment: Fenced**

i) Definition
An edge treatment characterized by a low decorative fence constructed at or very close to the edge of the public sidewalk.

ii) Setback Area Treatment
   1. A low masonry base makes an excellent addition to the decorative fence.
   2. The fence may be located along the public sidewalk or setback as shown.
   3. Any setback area treatment is determined by the development’s primary frontage type.

**k) Edge Treatment: Terraced**

i) Definition
An edge treatment characterized by a raised planted front yard and decorative low retaining wall at or very close to the edge of the public sidewalk.

ii) Setback Area Treatment
   1. The retaining wall may be located along the public sidewalk or setback as shown.
   2. Any setback area treatment is determined by the development’s primary frontage type.

**l) Edge Treatment: Flush**

i) Definition
An edge treatment built at sidewalk grade and that extends to the edge of the public sidewalk.

ii) Setback Area Treatment
Any setback area treatment is determined by the development’s primary frontage type.
2.4.3 Front Yard Setback

1) Definition
Front Yard Setback is defined as the required minimum or permitted (maximum) distance from the back-of-sidewalk line to the primary building façade as shown in Fig.2.4.3 Front Yard Setback. (see section 2.4.2 – Public Frontage Types to determine how to locate back-of-sidewalk)

2) Regulation
a) General
i) All buildings must be located to conform to the minimum and maximum Front Yard Setback Standards specified for each Corridor Center and Segment in section 2.1. – Development Standards.
ii) The Front Yard Setback for each Private Frontage Type shall be located as depicted by the Private Frontage Type Illustrations in Section 2.4.2.
iii) Portions of a building that are not part of the primary building mass, such as entrance porticos, bays and stoops, are not required to meet minimum height requirements.

b) Additional Requirements
i) At required setback areas, arcades, awnings, entrance porticos, porches, stoops, stairs, balconies, bay windows, eaves, covered and entrance overhangs, are permitted to encroach up to six feet within the required front street setback as shown in the frontage type illustrations.
ii) At zero-setback areas, building overhangs such as trellises, canopies and awnings may extend horizontally beyond the back-of-sidewalk, but may not under any circumstances encroach further than within two and half (2 ½) feet of the face-of-curb.
   (1) Encroachments may extend up to a maximum of six (6) feet into the public frontage areas.
   (2) These overhangs must provide a minimum of eight (8) feet clear height above sidewalk grade.

iii) The disposition and treatment of Front Yard Setbacks is furthered regulated in the following sections:
   1) Private Open Space Types provides additional specific regulation for the treatment of setback zones in conjunction with various private open space types.
   2) Section 2.6.8 – Open Space Landscaping establishes landscape standards and guidelines for the treatment of front yard setback zones

2.4.4 Side Yard Setback

1) Definition
Side Yard Setback is defined as the required distance from the side property line to any building as shown in Fig.2.4.4 Side Yard Setback.

2) Regulation
a) General
i) All buildings must be located to conform to the minimum Side Yard Setback standards as specified for each Corridor Center and Segment in section 2.1. – Development Standards.
ii) The required Side Yard Setback shall depend upon whether or not the side facade has windows into active living spaces.
iii) The side yard setback area must be landscaped per section 2.6.8 – Open Space Landscaping.

2.4.5 Rear Yard Setback

1) Definition
Rear Yard Setback is defined as the required distance from the rear property line to any building as shown in Fig.2.4.5 Rear Yard Setback.

2) Regulation
a) General
i) All buildings must be located to conform to the minimum Rear Yard Setback standards as specified for each Corridor Center and Segment in section 2.1. – Development Standards.
ii) The rear yard setback area must be landscaped per section 2.6.8 – Open Space Landscaping.
2.4.6 Alley Setback

1) Definition

Alley Setback is defined as the distance from an alley right-of-way to any building as shown in Fig.2.4.6. Alley Setback.

2) Regulation

a) General

i) All buildings shall be sited to conform to the minimum Alley Setback dimensions. As specified for each Corridor Center and Segment in section 2.1. – Development Standards.

ii) The alley setback area must be landscaped per section 2.6.8 – Open Space Landscaping.

2.4.7 Frontage Coverage

1) Definition

i) Frontage Coverage is defined as the minimum percentage of the length of the frontage coverage zone that shall be occupied by a primary building façade(s).

ii) The Frontage Coverage Zone is defined as the space between the minimum and maximum front yard setback lines and the minimum side yard or front yard setback lines as shown in Fig.2.4.7. Frontage Coverage.

2) Regulation

a) General

All development shall include buildings located within the Frontage Coverage Zone such that minimum frontage coverage requirements are met, as specified for each Corridor Center and Segment in section 2.1. – Development Standards.

b) Exceptions

i) In order to provide vehicular access to parking areas in the interior or at the rear of a parcel if no other access is available, a vehicular breezeway may count toward frontage coverage requirements:

   1) A vehicular breezeway is a covered driveway penetrating the building.

   2) The width of a vehicular breezeway shall not exceed the width of the curb cut plus the width of an adjacent ADA compliant pedestrian sidewalk.

ii) In order to connect the public sidewalk with publicly accessible spaces such as courtyards, parking areas, and alleys in the interior or at the rear of a parcel, a pedestrian breezeway may count toward frontage coverage requirements:

   1) A pedestrian breezeway is covered walkway penetrating the building for pedestrian use only.

   2) The width of a pedestrian breezeway shall not exceed fifteen (15) feet.

2.4.8 Space Between Buildings

1) Definition

Space between buildings is defined as the distance measured between the primary building mass of two adjacent buildings on a single property as shown in Fig.2.4.8 Space Between Buildings.

2) Regulation

If a developer is building multiple buildings on a single property, the required minimum space between buildings shall be as specified for each Corridor Center and Segment in section 2.1. – Development Standards.
2.4.9 Build-to-Corner

1) Definition

i) Build-to-Corner is defined as a portion of a building that occupies the build-to-corner zone at the intersection of two streets.

ii) The Build-to-Corner Zone is defined as the space between the required minimum and maximum front yard setback lines for each intersecting streets as shown in Fig. 2.4.9 Build-To-Corner.

2) Regulation

All development shall include buildings sited within the build-to-corner zone such that minimum build-to-corner requirements are met as specified for each Corridor Center and Segment in section 2.1 – Development Standards.

Fig. 2.4.9 Build-to-Corner
2.5 STREET REGULATIONS

This section contains Regulations and Guidelines for the improvement, provision, configuration, and design of streets. Implementation of improvements required along existing streets is also addressed in Book III Public Improvements.

Street Regulations are set forth to ensure that streets and blocks throughout the Plan Area are upgraded or built with the quality and care necessary to enhance the connectivity of streets, to create safe and attractive streetscape environments, and to encourage walking throughout the plan area as it intensifies.

The Street is defined as the area between back-of-sidewalk lines. It includes the moving lanes, parking lanes and medians as well as the sidewalk and any sidewalk landscape areas (see Fig. 2.5 Corridor Definition of Terms).

Streets can be publicly or privately owned and maintained. All new streets within the Plan Area, both public and private, shall be designed and configured according to the following regulations.

2.5.1 Improvements to Existing Streets

Streetscape improvements to existing streets are required to promote the type of change envisioned by the community by providing attractive and compatible environments for the desired types of new development, as well as for highly valued existing development.

The design of specific streetscape improvements is integrated with the configuration of Centers and Segments established in Fig. 2.1 Corridor Centers and Segments Map. This coordination results in the organization of streetscape improvements into three primary segment improvement types: "Classic Boulevard" improvements along Edinger Avenue, "Palm Tree Boulevard" improvements along Beach Boulevard north of Main Street and "Parkway" improvements along Beach Boulevard south of Main Street. Further detail on the extent and implementation of streetscape improvements can be found in Book III.

1) Definition
   i) The Thoroughfare is the area between a street's curbs. It includes the moving lanes, parking lanes, and central medians.
   ii) Public Frontage is the area between the thoroughfare curb face and the back-of-sidewalk line, including the sidewalk and any sidewalk landscape areas as shown in Fig. 2.5 Corridor Definition of Terms.

2) Regulation
   a) General
      i) Improvements to existing streets are required for each Corridor Center and Segment as specified in section 2.1. – Development Standards along all street frontages.
      ii) Street Improvements along Beach Blvd., Edinger Ave., and all other existing streets shall be designed and constructed as illustrated in the Streetscape Specifications established in this section.
      iii) In instances where existing street areas already contain Public Frontage of Thoroughfare features that are sufficiently similar to those required in the Plan and depending on the condition of those features, all or part of the required Street Improvements may be waived by the Public Works Director.
      iv) In instances where the City of Huntington Beach has preceded the proposed new development with the installation of the required Street Improvements, the property owner shall reimburse the City for the costs of that portion of the installation along the length of the private property.
      v) Funding mechanisms such as a reimbursement agreement, Community Facilities District, or other mechanism may be considered.
      vi) In instances where new streets must be constructed – that is, in instances where there are no existing public frontage or thoroughfare conditions – the public frontage and thoroughfare will be installed as part of the required new street standards specified in Section 2.5.2 Street Types (New Street Design). The developer will be responsible for the design and construction of the public frontage and the thoroughfare along these streets.
   b) Thoroughfare Improvements
      i) Thoroughfare Improvements along existing streets from the face of curb to the thoroughfare centerline shall be paid for by the developer as development occurs.
      ii) Responsibility for and timing of the installation of Thoroughfare Improvements shall be determined by the Public Works Director.
   c) Public Frontage Improvements
      i) The installation of new Public Frontage Improvements (from the back-of-sidewalk to the face of curb) is required as development occurs.
      ii) In instances where installation of required public frontage improvements as part of on-site construction are found to be impractical - for example in instances where the private frontage is particularly narrow or fragmented, the property Owner/Developer may request to the City that an in-lieu fee be paid for the required public frontage improvements when they can be combined with those on adjacent properties or as part of a city-sponsored street improvement program. If the city agrees, a cost estimate shall be submitted to the City by the developer for review and acceptance.
      iii) In instances where installation of required public frontage improvements require Classic Boulevard improvements and the proposed project has less than a full block of street frontage, the public frontage improvements may be phased in at a later date, subject to the approval of the Directors of Planning and Building and Public Works, provided that the buildings are sited to accommodate the public frontage improvements, i.e. setback. In the interim condition, the public frontage area shall be fully landscaped with minimal driveway openings.
   d) Locating Back-of-Sidewalk
      i) All Existing Street Improvement diagrams are installed behind the location of the face of curb existing at the time of property development. Therefore, the location of the back of the newly installed sidewalk (the back of the sidewalk is furthest from the curb) is determined by adding up the cross-section dimensions of the required Public Frontage Improvements in-board of the existing face-of-curb.
2.5 Street Regulations

3) Classic Boulevard Specifications

Classic Boulevard improvements, thoroughfare and public frontage must include the following specifications (see diagrams):

i) **Thoroughfare Configuration:**

Three (3) through lanes in each direction, a landscaped center median with left turn pockets at select intersections.

ii) **Center Median:**

(1) Curbed landscaped median with six (6) inch curbs and twelve (12) inch stamped concrete safety stepping areas on both sides.

(2) Iconic double arm boulevard-scale street lighting located along centerline of the median at approximately ninety (90) feet on-center. Light source should be located twenty-five to thirty (25-30) feet above finished grade and centered between street trees. Finish color: fresh green.

(3) Moderately large single species tree – Jacaranda mimosifolia – located along the centerline of the median approximately thirty (30) feet on-center and aligned across the street with other trees as much as possible. Tree canopy to be trained into a round-shaped form with an open habit. Special sub-surface construction is required to allow for proper tree growth and health.

(4) Median to be planted with native/ water efficient, low groundcover of green foliage, which requires minimal irrigation and a low level of maintenance.

iii) **Access Lane Configuration**

(1) Protected access lanes with a row of angled parking oriented at forty-five (45) degrees to the curb are separated from the through lanes by curbed landscaped separators.

(2) Moderately large single species tree – Jacaranda mimosifolia – located in flush tree grates in the angled parking zone at approximately thirty (30) feet on-center and aligned across the street with other trees as much as possible. Tree canopy to be trained into a round-shaped form with an open habit. Special sub-surface construction is required to allow for proper tree growth and health.

iv) **Access Lane Separator:**

(1) A nine (9) foot curbed landscape separator (six (6) inch curbs and twelve (12) inch stamped concrete safety stepping areas on both sides) located between the thoroughfare and access lanes.

(2) Iconic double arm boulevard-scale and pedestrian-scale street lighting located within the curbed landscaped separators with a spacing of approximately twenty-five (25) to thirty (30) feet on-center and aligned across the street with other trees as much as possible. Tree canopy to be trained into a round-shaped form with an open habit. Special sub-surface construction is required to allow for proper tree growth and health.

v) **Pedestrian Zone**

(1) A minimum twelve (12) foot wide sidewalk.

(2) Iconic single arm, pedestrian-scale street lighting located on the sidewalk at back-of-curb and spaced approximately at sixty (60) feet on-center and centered between trees in the access lane. Finish color: fresh green.

(3) Picket fence style benches with Jarrah wood or FSC certified Ipe wood slats and steel frame, and steel trash receptacles with an aesthetic that evokes the beach and surf culture. Metalwork finish color: fresh green.
4) **Palm Tree Boulevard Specifications**

Palm Tree Boulevard improvements, thoroughfare must include the following specifications (see diagram):

i) **Thoroughfare Configuration**:
   (1) Four (4) through lanes in each direction and a landscaped center median with left turn pockets at select intersections.

ii) **Center Median**:
   (1) Curbed landscaped median with six (6) inch curbs and twelve (12) inch stamped concrete safety stepping areas on both sides.
   (2) Iconic double arm boulevard-scale street lighting located along centerline of the median at approximately ninety (90) feet on-center (or every three (3) clusters of palm trees). Street lighting to be the first vertical element at the ends of the median and light source should be located twenty-five to thirty (25-30) feet above finished grade. Finish color: fresh green.
   (3)Clusters of three single-species, tall palm trees – Roystonea regia - arranged roughly every thirty to thirty-five (30-35) feet. Trees to be uplit at night.
   (4)Median to be planted with native/ water efficient, low groundcover of green foliage, which requires minimal irrigation and a low level of maintenance.

a) **Typical Configuration**:

Palm Tree Boulevard improvements, public frontage must include the following specification (see diagram):

(1) A minimum six (6) foot wide sidewalk separated from the back of curb by a four (4) foot continuous planter strip.
(2) Iconic double arm boulevard-scale and pedestrian-scale street lighting located within the planter strip at approximately ninety (90) feet on-center. Light source should be located twenty-five to thirty (25-30) feet above finished grade for boulevard-scale street lighting and twelve to fourteen (12-14) feet above finished grade for pedestrian-scale street lighting. Finish color: fresh green.
(3) Planter strip to be planted with native/ water efficient, low groundcover of green foliage, which requires minimal irrigation and a low level of maintenance.
(4) Picket fence style benches with Jarrah wood or FSC certified Ipe wood slats and steel frame, and steel trash receptacles with an aesthetic that evokes the beach and surf culture. Metalwork finish color: fresh green.

b) **Neighborhood Center Streetfront**

Where Neighborhood Center Streetfront improvements are required, public frontage must include the following specification (see diagram):

i) **Pedestrian Zone**
   (1) A minimum eighteen (18) foot wide sidewalk shall provide ample room for pedestrians to walk, and to encourage activities including outdoor dining, locations for kiosks, food carts, and flower stalls.
   (2) Iconic double arm boulevard-scale and pedestrian-scale street lighting located at approximately eighty (80) feet on-center. Light source should be located twenty-five to thirty (25-30) feet above finished grade for boulevard-scale street lighting and twelve to fourteen (12-14) feet above finished grade for pedestrian-scale street lighting. Finish color: fresh green.
   (3) Light standards selection to be specified by Planning and Building Director and Public Works Director/Designee.
   (4) Furnishings
5) **Parkway Specifications**

Parkway improvements, thoroughfare must include the following specifications (see diagram):

i) **Thoroughfare Configuration:**
   (1) Three (3) through lanes in each direction with occasional parallel parking along the sidewalk curb, and a landscaped center median with left turn pockets at select intersections.

ii) **Center Median:**
   (1) Curbed landscaped median with six (6) inch curbs and twelve (12) inch stamped concrete safety stepping areas on both sides.
   (2) An arrangement of alternating, informally shaped clusters of vegetation (Type A and Type B – described below) planted on within the median roughly every fifty to sixty (50-60) feet on-center. Strategically selected clusters of vegetation to be uplit at night. Low, native/water efficient groundcover of green foliage to be intermittent with the vegetation clusters.

   (a) Type A cluster: a single multi-trunk palm tree - Phoenix reclinata - broad-leaf tall native/ water efficient grasses and medium-height native/ water efficient groundcover with flowers.
   (b) Type B cluster: a cluster of single-trunk, medium-height palm trees - Wodyetia bifurcata (trees selected from nurseries that seeded the trees in California) - small accent pigmy palms – Phoenix roebelenii - and low native/ water efficient grasses and/or groundcover, preferably with flowers.

a) **Typical Configuration:**

Parkway improvements, public frontage must include the following specification (see diagram):

i) **Pedestrian Zone**
   (1) A minimum six (6) foot wide sidewalk separated from the back of curb by a seven and a half (7 ½) inch continuous planter strip with twelve (12) inch wide stamped concrete safety strip along the back of curb.
   (2) Unique double arm pedestrian-scale street lighting (reminiscent of colored Venetian lanterns that speaks to the romance and festive atmosphere of the beach in a modern way) located within the planting strip with a spacing of roughly eighty to ninety (80-90) feet on-center. The light source should be located at fourteen (14) feet from the finished grade with filters to create colored effects through a wrap-around foliage mask. Finish color: gunmetal.

   (3) Within planter strip, arrangements of two tall palm trees, with thick and very straight trunks - Roystonea regia – thirty (30) feet apart with a street light centered in between, are intermittent with an informal composition of medium-height palm trees - Wodyetia bifurcata and small accent pigmy palm trees - Phoenix roebelenii.
   (4) Planter strips to be built as functional stormwater management facilities whenever possible, landscaped with a mix of native/ water efficient, low groundcover of green foliage, which requires minimal irrigation and a low level of maintenance.
   (5) When parallel parking along the curb occurs, provide for breaks across the planting strip with stepping stones, in order to allow for passengers to reach the sidewalk.
   (6) Picket fence style benches with polisite slats and steel frame, and steel trash receptacles with an aesthetic that evokes the beach and surf culture. Metalwork and polisite finish color: white.

Fig.2.5.1 - 5a) Typical Configuration Public Frontage
b) Neighborhood Center Streetfront with Access Lane

Neighborhood Center with Access Lane improvements must include the following specification (see diagram):

i) Access Lane Configuration:
   (1) Protected access lane with a row of angled parking, in between the sidewalk and the existing curb face, is separated from the through lane by a curbed landscaped separator.
   (2) Palm trees located in flush tree wells centered in the parking lane approximately forty (40) feet on-center or every two to three (2-3) parking stalls. Tree species to be specified by Planning and Building Director and Public Works Director/Designee.

ii) Access Lane Separator:
   (1) A nine (9) foot curbed landscape separator with six (6) inch curbs and twelve (12) inch stamped concrete safety stepping areas on both sides located between the throughfare and access lane.
   (2) Unique double arm pedestrian-scale street lighting (reminiscent of colored Venetian lanterns that speaks to the romance and festive atmosphere of the beach in a modern way) located within the separator with a maximum spacing of eighty (80) feet on-center. The light source should be located at fourteen (14) feet from the finished grade with filters to create colored effects through a wrap-around foliage mask. Finish color: gun-metal.
   (3) Palm trees planted at a maximum spacing of forty (40) feet on-center. Tree species to be specified by Planning and Building Director and Public Works Director/Designee.
   (4) Separator to be planted with native/ water efficient, low groundcover of green foliage, which requires minimal irrigation and a low level of maintenance.

iii) Pedestrian Zone
   (1) A minimum twelve (12) foot wide sidewalk.
   (2) Unique single arm pedestrian-scale street lighting (reminiscent of colored Venetian lanterns that speaks to the romance and festive atmosphere of the beach in a modern way) at a maximum spacing of eighty to ninety (80-90) feet on-center along the back of curb and placed between trees in the access lane. The light source should be located at fourteen (14) feet from the finished grade with filters to create colored effects through a wrap-around foliage mask. Finish color: gun-metal.
   (3) Picket fence style benches with polysite slats and steel frame, and steel trash receptacles with an aesthetic that evokes the beach and surf culture. Metalwork and polysite finish color: white.

---

c) Neighborhood Center Streetfront with Palm

Neighborhood Center Streetfront with Palm improvements must include the following specification (see diagram):

i) Pedestrian Zone
   (1) A minimum eighteen (18) foot wide sidewalk shall provide ample room for pedestrians to walk, and to encourage activities including outdoor dining, locations for kiosks, food carts, and flower stalls.
   (2) Unique double arm pedestrian-scale street lighting (reminiscent of colored Venetian lanterns that speaks to the romance and festive atmosphere of the beach in a modern way) located along the back of curb with a maximum spacing of eighty (80) feet on-center. The light source should be located at fourteen (14) feet from the finished grade with filters to create colored effects through a wrap-around foliage mask. Finish color: gun-metal.
   (3) Tall palm trees located in flush tree wells along the back of curb with an average spacing of forty (40) feet on center. Tree species to be specified by Planning and Building Director and Public Works Director/Designee.
   (4) Picket fence style benches with polysite slats and steel frame, and steel trash receptacles with an aesthetic that evokes the beach and surf culture. Metalwork and polysite finish color: white.
6) Standard Avenue
Standard Avenue improvements must include the following specification (see diagram):

i) Pedestrian Zone
   (1) A minimum eighteen (18) foot wide sidewalk shall provide ample room for pedestrians to walk, and to encourage activities including outdoor dining, locations for kiosks, food carts, and flower stalls.

   (2) Decorative double arm boulevard-scale and pedestrian-scale street lighting at maximum spacing of eighty (80) feet on-center. Light source should be located eighteen to twenty-five (18-25) feet above finished grade for boulevard-scale street lighting and twelve to fourteen (12-14) feet above finished grade for pedestrian-scale street lighting. Light standards selection to be specified by Planning and Building Director and Public Works Director/Designee.

   (3) Palm trees to be planted in flush tree wells at back of curb with a maximum spacing of forty (40) feet on-center. Tree species to be specified by Planning and Building Director and Public Works Director/Designee.

   (4) Trees should be maintained in a way that provides unobstructed views to showroom windows and building signage.

7) Neighborhood Streets
Neighborhood Street improvements must include the following specification (see diagrams):

i) Pedestrian Zone
   (1) A minimum six (6) feet wide sidewalk with a minimum six (6) feet wide continuous planting strip or twelve (12) feet wide sidewalk without continuous planting strip.

   (2) Streets with five (5) lanes or more shall provide pedestrian-scale/boulevard-scale decorative street lighting at a maximum spacing of ninety (90) feet on-center. Pedestrian-scale light source should be located twelve to fourteen (12-14) feet above finished grade and boulevard-scale light sources should be located eighteen to twenty-five (18-25) feet above finished grade.

   (3) Streets with four (4) lanes or less shall provide pedestrian-scale decorative street lighting at a maximum spacing of ninety (90) feet on-center. Light source should be located twelve to fourteen (12-14) feet above finished grade.

   (4) Light standards selection to be specified by Planning and Building Director/Designee.

   (5) Each block shall have a single species of moderately large shade tree with a maximum spacing of thirty (30) feet on-center. Palm trees can be used as accents. Special sub-surface construction is required to allow for proper tree growth and health. Tree species to be specified by Planning and Building Director/Designee.

   (6) Where no on street parking is present: trees must be located in continuous planting strips located along the back of curb (to buffer pedestrians from the adjacent roadway).

   (7) Where parallel parking is present: trees may be located in planting wells (with flush mounted tree grates as an option), or in continuous planting strips located along the back of curb.

   (8) Where angled parking is present: Trees shall be located in planting wells (with flush mounted tree grates as an option) at the back of curb.

   (9) Native/ water efficient, low groundcovers and shrubs, which require minimal irrigation and a low level of maintenance, must be located within planting strips.

ii) Landing Zone
   (1) The planting strip shall include a one (1) foot wide, paved auto passenger landing located along the back of curb.
### 2.5.2 Provision of New Streets

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Regulation</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>i) The construction of new publicly accessible streets is required in instances where:</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>(1) The acreage of land to be developed exceeds the Maximum Block Size development standard.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>(2) The satisfaction of East-West Street Connection requirements result in the required construction of a new street.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>(3) The satisfaction of Residential Transition Boundary Street requirements result in the required construction of a new street.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>(4) The satisfaction of Building Orientation to Streets and Public Open Spaces result in the required construction of a new street.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Provision of New Streets</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>ii) A single new street may satisfy multiple new street requirements if the street conforms to all regulations for each requirement.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Provision of New Streets</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>iii) New streets intended for public access may also be constructed voluntarily to fulfill the design and development objectives of the private property owner.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Provision of New Streets</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>iv) The provision, location, design and configuration of new streets shall conform to the regulations specified in the following sections.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Provision of New Streets</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>v) All development applications shall clearly identify fire access routes subject to Fire Department Review. Note: Developers must reference Huntington Beach Fire Department City Specification # 401 (Minimum Standards for Fire Apparatus Access) and City Specification #415 (Fire Lanes Signage and Markings on Private, Residential, Commercial and Industrial Properties) for Fire Access Road requirements.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

### 2.5.3 Block Size

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Definition</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>i) Block Size is a measure of the total length of the street-fronting property lines along all block faces enclosed within the nearest surrounding publicly accessible streets.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Definition</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>ii) Block Face is a measure of the length of the public right-of-way line between two street intersections.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Regulation</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>a) Maximum Block Size</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Maximum Block Size</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>i) The Maximum Block Size regulation specifies the maximum total linear perimeter of contiguous property lines that form an individual city block.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Maximum Block Size</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>ii) Maximum Block Size regulations result in limitations on the amount of contiguous property that may be developed within the boundaries of publicly accessible streets.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Maximum Block Size</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>iii) Single properties or assemblages of contiguous properties that exceed the specified Maximum Block Size standard must as part of new development, construct new publicly accessible streets in locations that result in the creation of city blocks that do not exceed the Maximum Block Size.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Maximum Block Size</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>iv) New streets must be designed, configured, and located in accordance with the standards specified in the following sections.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Maximum Block Size</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>v) The Maximum Block Size shall be as specified for each Corridor Center and Segment in section 2.1. – Development Standards.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Maximum Block Size</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>vi) In no case do alleys or passages qualify as defining edges of a block. For the purposes of determining block size, alleys and passages must always be considered as part of the interior of a block.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Maximum Edinger Avenue Block Face</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>i) Any development proposed on a single parcel or assembled parcel 1) with Edinger Avenue frontage, 2) with a perimeter greater than 1900 feet and 3) located on a block with a block face longer than the Maximum Edinger Avenue Block Face shall provide:</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Maximum Edinger Avenue Block Face</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>(1) At least one new street perpendicular to Edinger Avenue</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Maximum Edinger Avenue Block Face</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>(2) The new street shall create a connection to a street parallel to Edinger Avenue.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

![Fig. 2.5.3 Block Size](image-url)
2.5.4 Street Connectivity

1) Regulation
i) All new Streets shall connect with existing streets and be configured to allow for future extension whenever possible.
ii) Dead end streets and new gated internal streets shall not be permitted.
iii) In order to maintain the accessibility provided by the block structure of the corridor, existing public streets or alleys may not be closed permanently unless the closure is part of the provision of a network of new streets that provide equivalent mobility and satisfy all street regulations.

2.5.5 Required East-West Street Connection

1) Regulation
i) All properties with a side or rear property line along the plan area boundaries and indicated in the map below shall contribute to a connected vehicular through street parallel to Edinger Avenue.
ii) Newly constructed segments of this street shall establish vehicular connections with segments previously constructed on adjacent properties.
iii) Street segments shall be configured to allow for future extension whenever possible.
iv) Coordinate transition of the street segments for each section.

2.5.6 Residential Transition Boundary Street

1) Regulation
i) A street shall be located along the Residential Transition Zone boundary within the Plan area. As shown in Fig.2.5.6 Residential Transition Boundary Street.
ii) Newly constructed segments of this street shall establish vehicular connections with segments previously constructed on adjacent properties.
iii) The provision of this street satisfies the required east-west street connection requirement.
2.5.7 Street Types (New Street Design)

In instances where new streets are required (e.g. to satisfy the Maximum Block Size regulations) as well as in instances where new streets are voluntarily provided by property developers, such new streets shall be designed in accordance with the regulations provided in this section.

The configuration and design of new streets is regulated by specifying a range of permitted Street Types that fit contextually within each Corridor Center and Segment. Any of the permitted Street Types may be selected for application on a property within a single Corridor Center and Segment, provided that 1) a single street type is employed continuously for the entire block; 2) streets being installed to satisfy Maximum Block Size requirements may not be Alleys or Passages; and 3) coordinate transition of the street segments for each section.

The range of Street Types permitted within each Corridor Center and Segment is specified in the Development Standards Chart for each Corridor Center and Segment. The design standards specified for each permitted Street Type are detailed in the text and illustrations set forth for each Street Type in the sections below.

Note: Construction of all street sections requires Fire Department approval. See the Planning and Building Director.

1. City Street - illustrated in Figure 2.5.7 - 1)

a) Purpose:
Organize the primary public realm to create an environment suitable for shopping and strolling along active retail, eating, and entertainment uses. City Street sidewalks should be wide and unobstructed to provide ample room for pedestrians to walk, and to encourage activities including outdoor dining, locations for kiosks, food carts, and flower stalls.

b) Pedestrian Zone
i) Each block shall have a single species of moderately large, open-habit deciduous trees.
   (1) Trees shall be located in planting wells with flush mounted tree grates at the back of curb with a maximum spacing of forty (40) feet on-center or in the parking zone. Special sub-surface construction is required to allow for proper tree growth and health
   (2) Trees shall be selected and maintained in a way that provides unobstructed views to showroom windows and building signage.

ii) Decorative pedestrian-scale street lighting in sidewalk with a maximum spacing of 80 feet on-center. Light source should be located twelve to fourteen (12-14) feet above finished grade.

c) Parking Zone
i) On-street parking oriented parallel or at a forty-five (45) degree angle to the curb.

ii) Each block shall have a single species of moderately large, open-habit deciduous trees.
   (1) Trees shall be located in curbed planting wells or flush tree grates every two (2) parking spaces at forty-eight (48) feet on-center.

Fig.2.5.7 - 1) City Street
2) Public Open Space with City Street – illustrated in Figure 2.5.7 - 2

**a) Purpose:**
Physically define the edges of linear green, square, or plaza with a streetscape environment that enhances the value of its surroundings.

**b) Pedestrian Zone**
- Each block shall have a single species of moderately large, open-habit deciduous trees.
  1. Trees shall be located in planting wells with flush mounted tree grates at the back of curb with a maximum spacing of forty (40) feet on-center. Special sub-surface construction is required to allow for proper tree growth and health.
  2. Trees shall be maintained in a way that provides unobstructed views to showroom windows and building signage.

**c) Parking Zone**
- The street shall include on-street parking oriented parallel to the curb.

**d) Landing Zone**
- Where open space is along a travel lane, a one (1) foot wide, paved safety stepping area along the curb shall be included.

---

3) Neighborhood Street – Illustrated in Figure 2.5.7 - 3

**a) Purpose:**
Provide an intimate and attractive neighborhood street that is intended as a narrow street to ensure slow moving vehicular traffic and create a livable environment.

**b) Pedestrian Zone**
- Each block shall have a single species of moderately large shade trees with maximum spacing of thirty (30) feet on-center.
  1. Trees may be located in planting wells (with or without flush mounted tree grates) at the back of curb, in continuous planting strips a maximum of eight (8) feet wide located along the back of curb, and/or in the Parking Zone. In all instances special sub-surface construction is required to allow for proper tree growth and health.
  2. Native/ water efficient, low groundcovers and shrubs, which require minimal irrigation and a low level of maintenance, must be located within planting strips.
  3. Decorative pedestrian-scale street lighting shall be provided within the sidewalk at a maximum spacing of ninety (90) feet on-center and staggered in relation to the street lights on the sidewalk across the street. Light source should be located twelve to fourteen (12-14) feet above finished grade.

**c) Parking Zone**
- The street shall include on-street parking oriented parallel to the curb.

**d) Landing Zone**
- The planting strip shall include a one (1) foot wide, paved auto passenger landing located along the back of curb.
  1. Trees shall be located in curbed planting wells or flush tree grates every two (2) parking spaces at forty-eight (48) feet on-center. Special sub-surface construction is required to allow for proper tree growth and health.
  2. Where trees are located in the Parking Zone, trees in the Pedestrian Zone are encouraged to be staggered between the trees in parking lanes and evenly spaced for the length of the street.

---

**Fig.2.5.7. - 3) Neighborhood Street**
4) Public Open Space with Neighborhood Street – illustrated in Figure 2.5.7 - 4)

a) Purpose:
Physically define the edges of linear green or square with a streetscape environment that enhances the value of its surroundings.

b) Pedestrian Zone
i) Each block shall have a single species of moderately large shade trees with maximum spacing of thirty (30) feet on-center.
   (1) Trees may be located in planting wells (with or without flush mounted tree grates) at the back of curb or in continuous planting strips a maximum of eight (8) feet wide located along the back of curb. In both instances special sub-surface construction is required to allow for proper tree growth and health.
ii) Native/ water efficient, low groundcovers and shrubs, which require minimal irrigation and a low level of maintenance, must be located within planting strips.
iii) Decorative pedestrian-scale street lighting shall be provided within the sidewalk at a maximum spacing of ninety (90) feet on-center and staggered in relation to the street lights on the sidewalk across the street. Light source should be located twelve to fourteen (12-14) feet above finished grade.

c) Parking Zone
i) The street shall include on-street parking oriented parallel to the curb.

d) Landing Zone
i) The planting strip shall include a one (1) foot wide, paved auto passenger landing located along the back of curb.
ii) Where open space is along a travel lane, a one (1) foot wide, paved safety stepping area along the curb shall be included.

Fig.2.5.7. - 4) Public Open Space with Neighborhood Street

5) Alley – illustrated in Figure 2.5.7 - 5)

a) Purpose:
New Alleys may be constructed to provide vehicular and pedestrian access to rear yard garages, carriage homes and service areas.

b) Components
i) Alley right-of-way shall be a minimum of twenty (20) feet when serving residential development.
ii) Alley right-of-way shall be a minimum of twenty-four (24) feet when serving commercial development.
iii) The Alley must be entirely paved (Permeable/Pervious Paving materials are highly recommended for alley paving).
iv) Street lights compatible with those required on Neighborhood Streets shall be provided at a minimum spacing of one hundred (100) feet. Lighting fixtures may be freestanding in alley setback areas, or may be attached to garage structures.
v) When used to provide pedestrian access, state and federal ADA requirements shall be met.

Fig.2.5.6. - 5) Alley
intentionally left blank
2.6 **Open Space Regulations**

This section contains Regulations and Guidelines for the provision and design of open spaces and landscaping elements other than new streets which are covered in Section 2.5. They are designed to ensure that publicly accessible open spaces are provided and built with the quality and care necessary to ensure the development of a varied network of well used, inter-connected public spaces that enhance the livability of the Plan Area.

### 2.6.1 Provision of Public Open Space

**1) Definition**

i) Public Open Spaces are outdoor spaces that are accessible to the public and include seating, lighting and landscaping. They may or may not be sheltered from the elements.

ii) Public Open Spaces can be publicly or privately owned and maintained.

**2) Regulation**

i) The amount of Public Open Space required shall be as specified for each Corridor Center and Segment in section 2.1. – Development Standards.

ii) Public Open Spaces shall be designed as one of the Public Open Space Types defined in section 2.6.4.

iii) Public Open Space shall be built within the development area by developers as development occurs.

iv) In instances where small or awkwardly shaped properties make the provision of on-site public open space impractical, the Planning and Building Director may permit the in-lieu payment of the cost to construct the required amount of usable open space off site.

v) At the discretion of the Planning and Building Director, required open space may be constructed off site and/or as part of a larger public open space being provided by the City or other private developments.

vi) The Public Open Space may be used towards the park dedication or park in-lieu fee requirements pursuant to the Huntington Beach Zoning and Subdivision Ordinance Chapters 230 and 254.

#### 2.6.2 Special Public Open Space Requirement

The following special requirement applies to development within the area shown in Fig. 2.6.2 Town Center Neighborhood Map

**i) Primary Open Space**

i) At least one Primary Public Open Space larger than a ½ acre shall be provided.

ii) The Primary Open Space shall count toward all affected developments’ Provision of Public Open Space requirements.

iii) All affected properties shall contribute to the construction cost of the Primary Open Space.

iv) The Primary Public Open Space shall be centrally located within the Town Center Neighborhood (The exact location of the Primary Open Space may be determined by developers but must be determined before development occurs).

v) The Primary Public Open Space shall be a green, square, or plaza, see Section 2.6.4 – Public Open Space Types.

vi) The Primary Public Open Space shall abut public streets, alleys or passages or abut a public easement for vehicular/pedestrian access on at least three sides.

vii) The Primary Public Open Space may be used towards the park dedication or park in-lieu fee requirements pursuant to the Huntington Beach Zoning and Subdivision Ordinance Chapters 230 and 254.

#### 2.6.3 Provision of Private Open Space

**1) Definition**

i) Private Open Spaces are privately controlled outdoor spaces that are extensions of private indoor open space.

ii) Private Open Spaces are privately owned and maintained.

**2) Regulation**

i) The amount of Private Open Space required shall be as specified for each Corridor Center and Segment in section 2.1. – Development Standards.

ii) Private Open Spaces shall be designed as one of the Private Open Space Types defined in section 2.6.5 – Private Open Space Types.

iii) Private Open Space shall be built by developers as development occurs.

iv) Required maximum setback areas shall not be counted towards Provision of Private Open Space requirements.

v) Private Open Space shall not be exposed to utility, service, or loading areas.

---

Fig. 2.6.2 Town Center Neighborhood Map
2.6.4 Public Open Space Types

Public open spaces within the Plan Area shall be designed as one of the Public Open Space Types defined in this section. Guidelines for design are provided in Section 2.6.8.

1) Park
   i) An open space available for community recreation, and respite from the city.
   ii) A park may be independent of surrounding building frontages.
   iii) Landscaping consists of naturalistic / informal paths and trails, meadows, water-bodies, woodland and open shelters.
   iv) Parks are larger than the maximum block size. They typically separate districts; large parks are districts in their own right
   v) Park shall be adjacent to a public street or an easement for vehicular/ pedestrian access

2) Linear Green
   i) A long, narrow open space available for community recreation and civic purposes.
   ii) A linear green shall be surrounded by streets on all sides.
   iii) Landscaping consists of lawns or ornamental grasses and shrubs, paths, and trees.
   iv) Linear greens shall not exceed the maximum block size.
   v) A linear green must be at least fifteen (15) feet wider than either of its flanking streets. In shopping districts linear greens should not exceed 100 feet.

3) Square
   i) An open space available for community recreation and civic purposes.
   ii) A square is a free standing city block; it shall be spatially defined by building frontages on all sides.
   iii) Landscaping consists of paths, lawns or ornamental grasses, and trees.
   iv) Squares shall be located at the intersection of important streets.
   v) Squares shall not exceed the maximum block size.

4) Plaza
   i) An open space available for civic purposes, commercial activities, and community recreation.
   ii) A plaza shall be open to by a public street on at least one side.
   iii) Plazas should be located at the intersection of primary pedestrian routes.
   iv) Landscaping is primarily paths, lawns or ornamental grasses, and trees.
   v) Plazas shall be located at the intersection of important streets.
   vi) The ground level frontage(s) not separated from the plaza by public streets shall be primarily lined with shopfronts or residential units provided a minimum of one single public or private entry point is incorporated along the front facade.

5) Mid-Block Green
   i) A square located in the “middle” of a block for community recreation.
   ii) A Courtyard Square shall be spatially defined by building frontages on all sides.
   iii) Landscaping consists of paths, lawns or ornamental grasses, and trees.
   iv) Courtyard Squares shall connect to a public right of way through a network of Passages/paseos and/or stairways and shall be ADA accessible.
   v) Courtyard Squares shall be a minimum of thirty (30) feet along the East-West axis and twenty (20) feet along the North-South axis.
   vi) Courtyard Squares shall not exceed the maximum block size.

6) Courtyard Plaza
   i) A plaza located in the “middle” of a block for community recreation and commercial activities
   ii) A Courtyard Plaza shall be spatially defined by buildings on at least three (3) sides.
   iii) Landscaping is primarily enhanced/ enriched hardscape.
   iv) Courtyard Plazas shall connect to a public right of way through a network of Passages/paseos and/or stairways and shall be ADA accessible.
   v) Courtyard Plazas shall be a minimum of thirty (30) feet along the East-West axis and twenty (20) feet along the North-South axis.
   vi) Courtyard Plazas shall not exceed a size of one fifth (1/5) acre.

7) Passage/paseo
   i) A pedestrian only connector passing between buildings to provide shortcuts through long blocks and access to rear parking areas or courtyards.
   ii) Passages/Paseos shall link two or more public spaces.
   iii) Passages/Paseos shall be a minimum of ten (10) feet and a maximum of twenty (20) feet in width.
   iv) Walking surface is primarily enhanced/enhanced hardscape

8) Pocket Park/playground
   i) A pocket park is a small open space designed for recreation of nearby residents; a playground is a small open space equipped for children to play in while being supervised by adults.
   ii) A Pocket Park/Playground shall be a minimum of thirty (30) feet along the East-West axis and twenty (20) feet along the North-South axis.
   iii) A Pocket Park/Playground shall not be located on the corner of a block where build-to-corner is required (see section 2.4.9)
iv) A pocket park may be primarily paved with enriched/enhanced hardscape or landscaped; a playground should have the character of a small park.

### 2.6.5 Private Open Space Types

Private Open Spaces shall be designed as one of the Public Open Space Types defined in this section.

1) **Courtyard**
   i) A private or privately shared internal open space enclosed by buildings on at least 2 sides, and by buildings or walls on at least three (3) sides.
   ii) Courtyards shall be a minimum of thirty (30) feet along the East-West axis and twenty (20) feet along the North-South axis.
   iii) Landscaping may consist of enriched/enhanced hardscape and/or planted areas including water efficient lawns, trees, plants in pots, fountains, etc.
   iv) Courtyards located over parking podiums shall be designed to avoid the sensation of forced podium hardscape through the use of ample landscaping and enriched paving with planters.
   v) Private yard spaces may include edge walls or fences, provided that their inclusion does not violate Building Orientation or Private Frontage Treatment requirements.

2) **Private Yard**
   i) A side yard or rear yard (excluding required setback areas) which is accessed by secondary unit entrance(s).
   ii) The primary access to a Private Yard shall be from the dwelling(s) served.
   iii) The minimum dimensions for a Private Yard in any single direction shall be eight (8) feet.
   iv) Landscaping consists primarily of planted areas including water efficient plantings of, lawns, trees, plants in pots, etc. and may be combined with a Porch.
   v) Private yard spaces may include edge walls or fences, provided that their inclusion does not violate Building Orientation or Private Frontage Treatment requirements.

3) **Porch**
   i) A patio, porch, terrace, or other platform extending from or adjacent to a building at the ground level which is accessed by secondary unit entrance(s).
   ii) The primary access to a Porch/Terrace shall be from the dwelling(s) served.
   iii) The minimum dimensions for a Porch/Terrace in any single direction shall be eight (8) feet.

4) **Rooftop Deck or Garden**
   i) A private or privately shared deck or yard on the roof of a building.
   ii) The minimum dimensions for a Rooftop Deck or Garden in any single direction shall be eight (8) feet.
   iii) Gardens and green roofs are encouraged to help minimize heat sinks and to pre-treat water from storms prior to it entering the storm drain system.

### 5) Balcony
   i) An outdoor space extending from a private upper floor of a building, which is accessed directly from a secondary unit entrance.
   ii) Access to a Balcony shall be limited to the dwelling served.
   iii) The minimum dimensions for a Balcony in any single direction shall be four (4) feet.

### 2.6.6 Stormwater Best Management Practices

Water pollution degrades surface waters making them unsafe for drinking, fishing, and swimming. The 1972 amendments to the Federal Water Pollution Control Act prohibit the discharge of any pollutant to navigable waters unless the discharge is authorized by a National Pollutant Discharge Elimination System (NPDES) permit. Since 1990, the City of Huntington Beach has been required to: 1) develop & implement a stormwater management program designed to prevent harmful pollutants from being washed by stormwater runoff, into the storm drain system, and 2) obtain a NPDES permit. The City’s NPDES Permit requires new development and significant redevelopment to minimize short and long-term impacts on receiving water quality to the maximum extent practicable.

The City’s General Plan and Local Coastal Program also include development goals and policies that include stormwater management; including landscaping policies and requirements, open space goals and policies, preservation or integration with natural features, and water conservation policies.

### 1) Definition

Stormwater Best Management Practices (BMPs) are methods minimizing the effect of urbanization on site hydrology, urban runoff flow rates, or velocities, and pollutant loads.

### 2) Regulation

i) As outlined in Section 2.6.7, new developments and significant redevelopments are required to incorporate a minimum level of stormwater management Best Management Practices (BMPs) that will allow for the implementation of innovative, effective, cost effective, multi-beneficial BMPs.
   ii) Stormwater management facilities shall be designed as one of the Stormwater BMP Types defined in section 2.6.7 Stormwater BMP Types and illustrated in Fig.2.6.7 Stormwater Management Types.
   iii) Priority Projects shall include Source Control and Treatment Control BMPs.
   iv) Priority Projects shall include Site Design BMPs where applicable and feasible.
   v) Non-Priority Projects shall include Source Control BMPs.
   vi) Non-Priority Projects shall include Site Design BMPs where applicable and feasible.
   vii) Non-Priority projects are encouraged to include Treatment Control BMPs

Refer to [www.opwatersheds.com/stormwaterprogram](http://www.opwatersheds.com/stormwaterprogram) for further information about Source Control BMPs, Site Design BMPs and Treatment Control BMPs
2.6.7 Stormwater BMP Types

Stormwater management facilities shall be designed as one of the following Stormwater BMP Types. Additional information on the design, construction, and functionality of stormwater management facilities can be found in the California Stormwater BMP (Best Management Practices) Handbook.

1) Source Control BMPs

Minimize or prevent potential pollutants from contacting rainwater or stormwater runoff or to prevent discharge of contaminated runoff to the storm drain system or receiving waters.

a) Routine Non-Structural BMPs

Prevent pollution by educating the public on proper disposal of hazardous or toxic wastes, regulatory approaches, street sweeping and facility maintenance, and detection and elimination of illicit connections and illegal dumping.

b) Routine Structural BMPs

Prevent potential pollutants from contacting rainwater or stormwater runoff or to prevent discharge of contaminated runoff to the storm drain system or receiving waters. Reduce the creation or severity of potential pollutant sources or to reduce the alteration of the project site’s natural flow regime.

2) Site Design BMPs

Create a hydrologically functional project design that attempts to mimic the natural hydrologic regime.

a) Landscaped Setback Areas & Open Spaces

Coordinate the site design and landscaping of Front Yard, Side Yard, or Rear Yard setback areas and Public or Private Open Spaces to function as part of the stormwater “treatment train” that reduces run-off rates, volumes, quality as much as possible (see section 2.6.4 and 2.6.5 for open space types and 2.6.8 for Open Space Landscaping).

3) Treatment Control BMPs

Remove pollutants from stormwater runoff prior to discharge to the storm drain system or receiving waters.

Stormwater management facilities include, but are not limited to, the following types:

a) Retention

i) Retention Basin/Pond

(1) An open system with a permanent pool of water that captures stormwater and retains it between storms. Excess water held in the system is slowly released at pre-development rates.

ii) Waterscape

(1) An open and sculpted pool, fountain or other permanent civic water feature that can capture stormwater and retain it between storms. Excess water captured by the system during storms can be stored for reuse or slowly released at pre-development rates.

(2) Water stored in the system can be used for irrigation or treated for other potable water uses.

iii) Rainwater Harvesting / Retention Vault

(1) A structure with a permanent pool of water that captures stormwater and retains it between storms. Water held in the system can be stored for reuse or slowly released at pre-development rates.

This management type is useful when there is insufficient space on the site to infiltrate the runoff or build a surface facility. Water captured in underground vaults can be used for irrigation or treated for other potable water uses.

b) Detention

i) Detention Basin/Pond

(1) An open system that captures stormwater temporarily. Water held in the system is slowly released at pre-development rates. Permanent pools of water are not held between storm events.

ii) Rainwater Harvesting / Detention Vault

(1) A structure that captures stormwater temporarily. Water held in the system is slowly released at pre-development rates. Permanent pools of water are not held between storm events.

This management type is useful when there is insufficient space on the site to infiltrate the runoff or build a surface facility. Water captured in underground vaults can be used for irrigation or treated for other potable water uses.

c) Infiltration

i) Rain Garden

(1) A vegetated depression designed and maintained to receive runoff from adjacent impervious areas and slowly infiltrate the water into the ground.

ii) Landscaped Tree Well

(1) A landscaped area which can accommodate a tree in an otherwise paved area. The landscaped area is constructed to absorb stormwater as soil infiltration rates permit.

iii) Grated Tree Well

(1) A hole that is covered by a grate which can accommodate a tree in an otherwise paved area used. The hole is constructed to absorb stormwater as soil infiltration rates permit.

iv) Permeable/Pervious Paving

(1) Paving materials that allow some stormwater to infiltrate through the paving and into the ground. Types of paving include pervious asphalt, pervious concrete, and permeable unit pavers.

3.7 Transportation & Filtration

i) Green Roof

A roof of a building that is partially or completely covered with vegetation and soil. The soil reduces run-off rates and the vegetation reduces runoff volume. The roof includes a waterproofing membrane and may also include additional layers such as a root barrier and drainage and irrigation systems.

ii) Vegetated Swale/Strip

(1) A vegetated channel designed and maintained to transport shallow depths of runoff slowly over vegetation. In most soils, a bio swale also allows stormwater infiltration.
2.6.8 Open Space Landscaping

1) Public Spaces
   i) Public spaces should provide a variety of seating options, areas of sun and shade for year-round climatic comfort, shelter, and night lighting to encourage public activity and ensure safety.
   ii) Public spaces should be visible from public streets and sidewalks.

2) Paved Areas
   i) The grading of all paved areas and adjacent non-paved areas, the selection of paving materials, and the design of drainage facilities should maximize paving permeability and be configured to allow water run-off to percolate back into native soil as much as possible.
   ii) Paved areas should incorporate best management practices to control stormwater as outlined in the National Pollution Discharge Elimination System (NPDES) Guidelines – for more information refer to http://epa.gov/npdes/

3) Planted Areas
   a) Plant Materials
      i) Plant materials should always be incorporated into new development site design.
      ii) Mature, existing trees should be preserved whenever possible.
      iii) Tree sizes should be suitable to the proximity to utility lines and the planting areas provided.
      iv) The use of C.U. Structural Soil as the sub-surface construction element for street trees within paved areas, planter islands and medians is required.
      v) Plant and landscape materials should be selected from native species as well as non-native/non-invasive species that are well adapted to the local climatic conditions. They should be resistant to local parasites and plant diseases. Turf is highly discouraged.
      vi) In general, deciduous trees with open branching structures are recommended in shopping areas to ensure visibility of shopfronts. More substantial shade trees are recommended in front of private residences. Tree selection shall be made based upon the volume of root space provided and the size of the root flair at maturity.
      vii) Evergreen shrubs and trees should be used for screening along rear property lines, around trash/recycling areas and mechanical equipment, and to obscure grillwork and fencing associated with subsurface parking garages. However, screening should also be designed to maintain clear views of crossing streets and sidewalks for safety.
   b) Stormwater Management
      All landscaped areas including those constructed as part of street or sidewalk improvements should be designed to allow aquifer filtration and minimize stormwater run-off utilizing Stormwater Management BMP Types see section 2.6.7.

4) Walls and Fences
   a) Decorative Frontage Walls and Fences
      i) Fences along front yards and along side yards lining public sidewalks should employ a combination of thick and thin structural elements with thicker elements for supports and/or panel divisions. Fence posts and/or support columns should be defined using additional trim, caps, finials, and/or moldings.
      ii) All walls should have a cap and base treatment.
      iii) Frontage walls may occur as garden walls, planter walls, seat walls, or low retaining walls.
      iv) Entrances and pedestrian “gateways” should be announced by posts or pilasters, and may be combined with trellises, special landscaping, decorative lighting, public art or other special features.
      v) Chain link fencing, barbed wire, razor-wire, and corrugated metal fencing shall not be permitted
   b) Screening/Wing Walls and Fences
      i) Side yards - defined as the portion of side setback areas behind the front setback area - and rear yards may contain landscape features that protect the privacy of the property’s occupants such as landscaping, trees and screening/wing walls. Screening/wing walls may not exceed a height of six (6) feet, and must be constructed of materials that are compatible with the architecture and character of the site. Natural colors, a cap or top articulation, and related dimensional post spacing increments should be used at screening fences to enhance compatibility.
      ii) Design elements should be used to break up long expanses of uninterrupted walls, both horizontally and vertically. Walls should include design elements such as textured concrete block, interlocking “diamond” blocks, formed concrete with reveals, or similar materials. Landscape materials should also be used to provide surface relief.
      iii) Electric boxes and trees should not be placed next to walls. These can be used to climb over the wall quickly and unnoticed
   c) Security Fences
      i) Use of security fences should be minimized, and limited to special locations where additional security is necessary, such as adjacent to the railroad tracks. Such security fences should not exceed eight (8) feet in height.
      ii) Security fences should be designed to maintain a visually open character to the extent possible. This may be accomplished by using metal picket or open grille fencing or by mounting metal picket or open grille fencing on top of a low masonry wall.
      iii) Screening and security walls and fences shall not be located such that they separate adjacent Front Yards.
      iv) KNOX® Fire Department Access Key Box shall be provided. Main secured building entry shall utilize a KNOX® Fire Department Access Key Box, installed and in compliance with City Specification # 403, Fire Access for Pedestrian or Vehicular Security Gates & Buildings

2.6 Open Space Regulations

4) Walls and Fences
   d) Seating Walls
      When designing seat walls with straight edges of more than six (6) feet in length, toe detailing to prevent damage from skateboarding.

5) Materials and Colors
   i) All fences and walls should be built with attractive, durable materials that are compatible with the character of the locality (see Section – 2.8 Architecture Regulations).
   ii) Appropriate fence materials include, masonry, and metal.
      (1) Wood picket fences are only recommended along residential streets. For wood picket fences, a paint finish or vinyl coating should be applied. Along other streets wood should not be used.
      (2) For iron or metal fences, recommended materials include wrought iron, cast iron, welded steel, tubular steel, anodized aluminum or aluminum. Metal fences should be mounted on a low masonry wall, and/or between masonry piers.
   iii) Appropriate wall materials include stone, brick, precast concrete, textured concrete block, or formed concrete with reveals. A stucco finish may be used over a masonry core.
      (1) Exposed block walls should be constructed with a combination of varied height block courses and/or varied block face colors and textures (e.g. a combination of split-face and precision-face blocks). Plain gray precision-face concrete block walls are not recommended. Design treatments and finishes previously described should be applied to these walls for improved visual compatibility with building architecture.
      iv) Piers and posts should be constructed of the same or a compatible material as the principal building(s).
5) **Lighting**

**a) Design**

i) Street light furnishing installed as part of the Public Frontage treatment requirements shall be as specified by the Public Works Director/Designee.

ii) Lighting fixtures should generally be directed downward from the horizontal plane of the light source to preserve a dark sky and prevent unnecessary light pollution. Exceptions may be made for uplight trees and architectural lighting.

iii) Pedestrian-oriented areas, including walkways and paths, plazas, parking lots, and parking structures shall be illuminated to increase safety and provide clear views both to and within the site.

iv) All on-site and building-mounted lighting fixture design should be architecturally compatible with building design and with the character of the corridor.

v) Unnecessary glare from unshielded or undiffused light sources should be avoided. Commercial buildings and landscaping can be illuminated indirectly by concealing light features within buildings and landscaping to highlight attractive features and avoid intrusion into neighboring properties.

vi) Lighting and planting plans for Public and Private Frontage areas should be visually and aesthetically coordinated.

**b) Height**

i) For building-mounted lights, maximum mounting height should be approximately twelve (12) feet above finished grade.

ii) For pole-mounted lighting at pedestrian plazas, walkways, and entry areas, a pedestrian-height fixture ten to fourteen (10 to 14) feet in height from grade to light source should be used. (1) Taller, grand-scale lighting may be used to accent gateways or as supplementary lighting.

iii) Bollard mounted lighting and stair lighting are also recommended for low-level illumination of walkways and landscaped areas.

iv) Bollard illumination should be shielded or kept at a sufficiently low level to prevent glare impacts for passing motorists.

v) In general, height of light sources should be kept low to maintain pedestrian scale and prevent spill light from impacting adjacent properties.

**c) Material and Color**

i) Color and finish of lighting metalwork should match that of other site furnishings, and/or of the building’s metalwork or trim work.

ii) For powdercoated finishes, a chemically compatible ultraviolet protectant clear coating is recommended to prevent color fading.

iii) Color of lighting source types: in pedestrian-intensive areas, warm white, energy efficient source types (with color temperatures specified as 2700 degrees Kelvin to 3200 degrees Kelvin) such as metal halide, induction lighting, compact fluorescent, and light-emitting diode (LED) are strongly encouraged.

6) **Other Site Furnishings**

**a) Selection and Design**

i) Public gathering places and other publicly accessible areas should be detailed with decorative, pedestrian-scaled site furnishings and equipment.

ii) Seating, freestanding planters, ornamental trash and recycling receptacles, bike racks, drinking fountains, pergolas, trellises, heaters, umbrellas, wind screening, and decorative bollards are recommended.

iii) Landscape structures and sculptural objects should reference the human scale in their overall massing and detailing.

**b) Materials and Colors**

i) Components should be made of durable high quality materials such as painted fabricated steel, painted cast iron, painted cast aluminum, and integrally colored precast concrete.

   (1) Bollards should be cast iron, cast aluminum, cast anodized aluminum, and precast concrete.

   (2) Recycled materials should be used so long as the finish or look of the material is consistent with or similar to the finishes prescribed above.

ii) Colors and finishes of mechanical enclosures and equipment should be coordinated with colors and finishes of streetlights, fencing and other painted metal surfaces to be used on site, or with the associated building’s material and color scheme.

iii) Masonry surfaces should be treated with an anti-graffiti coating.

iv) Metal surfaces should be powdercoated or painted with Waterborne Acrylic Polyurethane.

v) For powdercoated finishes, a chemically compatible ultraviolet protectant clear coating is recommended to prevent color fading.

7) **Utility and Service Area Sitting and Screening**

i) For safety, screening devices shall be designed to maintain visibility of movement behind the screen.

ii) Utility, Trash, Recycling, Food Waste and Service Equipment, including satellite receiving dishes, transformers, and backflow devices, shall be enclosed or screened from view by landscaping, fencing or other architectural means. Backflow devices shall be built to the City’s latest standards.

iii) Trash facilities and recycling containers must always be within structural enclosures.

iv) Rooftop equipment must be set back a minimum of ten (10) feet from building walls, screened on all sides, and integrated into the overall building design.
2.6.9 Setback Area Landscaping

Setback areas shall be landscaped in accordance with the following regulations.

1) Perimeter Block Setback Areas

The following setback area treatments are permitted or required as specified for each Corridor Center and Segment in Section 2.1 – Development Standards for front and side yard setback areas located between buildings and public streets other than alleys. The disposition of the front setback zone is further illustrated and addressed in Section 2.4.3 – Private Frontage Types.

a) Sidewalk Extension

i) Where minimum sidewalk widths established in Public Frontage Types standards result in the extension of the sidewalk width on to private property, such sidewalk extensions must be at the same grade and provide no obstructions, edges or barriers to access between portions of the public and private property, a Public Access Easement shall be provided for the sidewalk extension and must be granted to the City.

ii) Construction staging should be organized to allow the construction of the entire sidewalk (within and outside of the public right-of-way) at the same time.

iii) Paving material and design should be the same as or sufficiently similar to the portion within the public right-of-way to create the effect of a single pedestrian walkway.

iv) No trees are required in the setback zone (other than those back-of-curb, as specified in Public Frontage requirements). Those trees within the Public ROW may require Sub Surface Construction to facilitate growth and minimize hardscape damage.

b) Parkway Landscaping

i) Coordinated Frontage. The treatment of the public frontage and private frontage should be coordinated to provide a cohesive and unified landscape treatment. That is, the sidewalk should run between parkway strip landscaping (a portion of the Public Frontage), and setback area landscaping (all or primarily within the Private Frontage area) that are easily identifiable as a single, cohesive design (Public easements may be required).

ii) Screening. Landscaping or a combination of landscaping and decorative walls or fences should provide substantial screening of buildings and interior spaces from view from (and of) the main thoroughfare.

iii) Green landscape. Living groundcover, trees and shrubs must cover all setback areas other than those covered by the public sidewalk, pedestrian walkways connecting to building entrances, or permitted access ways (pedestrian and/ or vehicular) to parking facilities. Notwithstanding the presence of decorative screening walls, landscaping should include a minimum average of three (3) trees that reach at least twenty-five (25) feet in canopy height at maturity, for every thirty (30) feet of linear frontage – the trees may be distributed irregularly over the frontage area. Sub Surface Construction may be required to accommodate root growth.

iv) Multiple species in naturalistic pattern. Trees and shrubs of varied species and heights should be planted in informal clusters and naturalistic patterns, evoking a park-like setting when viewed from the primary thoroughfare.

v) Oceanside Imagery. At least half of the trees and shrubs should incorporate plant material featuring palm fronds or other forms associated with proximity to the beach.

vi) Screen Walls. Screen walls and fences should be visually appealing and well crafted extensions of the architecture of the development. The overall height of decorative walls or fences shall not exceed eight (8) feet, and must conform to standards and guidelines in section 2.6.8 – item 4) - Walls & Fences.

c) Boulevard Landscaping

i) Coordinated Frontage. The treatment of the public frontage and private frontage should be coordinated to provide a cohesive and unified landscape treatment.

ii) Visual Accent to Boulevard-Oriented Development. Landscaping or a combination of landscaping and decorative low walls or metal rail fencing should provide visual accent softening effect between the sidewalk and buildings, but should not be so dense as to obscure visibility of buildings and entrances from the primary thoroughfare.

iii) Complete coverage of Setback Zone. Living groundcover or decorative paving materials, accent by trees and shrubs must cover all setback areas other than those covered by the public sidewalk, walkways connecting to building entrances, or permitted access ways (pedestrian or vehicular) to parking facilities. Landscaping should include a minimum average of one (1) tree that reaches at least twenty-five (25) feet in canopy height at maturity, for every forty (40) feet of linear frontage. Palms should be placed in the foreground to facilitate the beach image and increase visibility and canopy trees should be places in the background or side yards to frame buildings and provide screening. Approval required by Planning and Building Director/Designee.

iv) Limited number of species in regular pattern. Within a single development, trees and shrubs should be a single or at most two species, with one preferably the same as that used in the public median. Trees and shrubs should be planted in regular or formal patterns or equally spaced clusters to emphasize the civic character of the boulevard.

v) Oceanside Imagery. At least half of the trees and shrubs should incorporate plant material featuring palm fronds or other forms associated with proximity to the beach.

vi) Screen Walls. Screen walls and fences should be visually appealing and well crafted extensions of the architecture of the development. The overall height of decorative walls or fences shall not exceed three (3) feet, and must conform to standards and guidelines in section 2.6.8 – item 4) - Walls & Fences.
d) Neighborhood Street Landscaping

i) Visual Continuity along Blockfront. Setback areas along a development should provide a visually coherent and continuous green landscape design. Adjacent developments should strive to create strong visual relationships for an entire block frontage.

ii) Green Setback Area. Living groundcover accented by trees and shrubs must cover all setback areas other than those covered by the public sidewalk, walkways connecting to building entrances, or permitted access ways (pedestrian or vehicular) to parking facilities. Lawns are discouraged due to their high water requirement. Landscaping should include a minimum average of one (1) deciduous or broadleaf evergreen tree that reaches at least twenty-five (25) feet in canopy height at maturity, for every residential unit fronting the sidewalk, or for every thirty (30) feet of linear frontage, whichever is greater.

iii) Screen Walls. Screen walls and fences should be visually appealing and well crafted extensions of the architecture of the development. Front yard fences along residential projects should be positioned just inside of the planted area, leaving a portion of setback area landscaping between fence and sidewalk. The overall height of decorative walls or fences shall not exceed three (3) feet, and must conform to standards and guidelines in section 2.6.8 – item 4) - Walls & Fences.

2) Interior Block Setback Areas

Setback Areas located between properties, i.e. all rear setback areas, for side setback areas not located between buildings and public streets, as well as for setback areas along mid-block alleys and that are not covered by pedestrian or vehicular passages/breezeways, or parking lots (see section 2.7.3 for parking lot landscaping) shall be landscaped as specified for each Corridor Center and Segment in section 2.1 – Development Standards, in accordance with the following standards.

a) Groundcover

i) Cover side and rear yard areas with landscaping, pervious surfaces consisting of:
(1) Living groundcover or other pervious surfaces such as decomposed granite, mulch, rocks, and boulders accented by shrubs

b) Moderate Screening

i) Provide light visual separation along property lines consisting of:
(1) Landscaping that screens parking/service areas and blank side and rear building facades.
(2) Landscaping that maintains views to building entrances and signage
(3) One (1) tree per thirty (30) linear feet of property line (excluding curb cuts) spaced regularly along the applicable property line
(4) One (1) shrub per five (5) linear feet of frontage (excluding curb cuts)
(5) Living groundcover or other pervious surfaces such as decomposed granite, mulch, rocks, and boulders accented by shrubs

c) Heavy Screening

i) Provide heavy visual separation along property lines of Retail Anchor, Entertainment / Recreation, Commercial Services, Commercial Goods, and Vehicle Sales uses consisting of:
(1) Landscaping that screens parking/service areas and blank side and rear building facades
(2) One (1) small tree or palm per twenty (20) linear feet of property line (excluding curb cuts) spaced regularly along the applicable property line
(3) Solid screening at least six (6) feet high utilizing: hedges, screening walls or fences
(4) Living groundcover or other pervious surfaces such as decomposed granite, mulch, rocks, and boulders accented by shrubs
intentionally left blank
2.7 Parking Regulations

This section contains standards and guidelines to ensure that parking throughout the Plan Area is convenient and accessible, accommodates all land uses, and reinforces the desired character of each Corridor Center and Segment.

2.7.1 Provision of Parking

1) Regulation

i) The minimum and maximum number of parking spaces to be provided by all net new development shall be as specified for each Corridor Center and Segment in section 2.1 – Development Standards.

ii) The maximum number of parking spaces permitted only applies to parking spaces that are provided in surface parking lots.

iii) Net new on-street parking spaces provided along new streets (see section 2.5.1 – Provision of New Streets) or service lanes may be counted toward the minimum parking requirement for commercial development on that property.

iv) Minimum parking requirements may be reduced in developments where it can be demonstrated that shared parking facilities will meet parking demand without providing separate facilities for each use.

(1) Mixed use developments are eligible to be considered for reductions in the minimum parking requirements.

(2) Mixed use projects will be evaluated on a case-by-case basis by the Planning and Building Director/Designee.

v) For physically constrained properties:

(1) The number of Parking spaces required may be reduced by the amount of Public Open Space provided for the development over and above the required minimum at 200 square feet per space with a maximum reduction for non-residential development of ten (10) parking spaces and a maximum reduction for residential development of five (5) parking spaces. Applications to provide Public Open Space in lieu of parking spaces on site will be reviewed by the Planning and Building Director.

2.7.2 Parking Types

A property’s permitted parking types are determined by Corridor Center or Segment. For all parking types, parking shall be connected with the street by a driveway (as stated under Access in Section 2.7.3).

For detached single-family homes, only garages, car ports, and driveways shall be permitted.

1) Surface Parking Lot - Front

A parking lot that is located between a building and the street.

2) Surface Parking Lot - Side

A parking lot that is located in part or entirely along the side of a building, in a side yard, and fully or partially extends toward, but does not intrude into, the front yard setback area.

3) Surface Parking Lot - Rear

A parking lot where a building(s) is located between the parking lot and the street. A rear parking lot does not extend beyond the rear wall of the primary building into any side yard setback and, except where driveway access is provided. Rear parking lots should be screened from the street.

4) Surface Parking Lot - Exposed

A parking lot that is located fully or partially behind a building facing a front street and is exposed to a street on 2 or more sides.

5) Parking Structure - Exposed

An above-ground parking structure that is fully or partially exposed to the street on the ground level.

6) Parking Structure – Wrapped: Ground Level

A partially submerged or above-ground parking structure where non-parking uses are integrated into the ground level of the building along the parcel’s entire street frontage(s).

The parking structure may be exposed to the street on upper levels.

7) Parking Structure – Wrapped: All Levels

A partially submerged or above-ground parking structure where non-parking uses are integrated into the building along the parcel’s entire street frontage(s) on all levels of the building. The parking structure is totally hidden behind non-parking uses.

8) Parking Structure – Partially Submerged Podium

A parking structure built below the main building and partially submerged underground where above ground portions of the structure are exposed to the street.

The parking podium may project above the sidewalk or average finished grade by a maximum of five (5) feet.

9) Parking Structure – Underground

A parking structure that is fully submerged underground and is not visible from the street.
2.7 Parking Regulations

1) Surface Parking Lot - Front

2) Surface Parking Lot - Side

3) Surface Parking Lot - Rear

4) Surface Parking Lot - Exposed

5) Parking Structure - Exposed

6) Parking Structure - Wrapped: Ground Level

7) Parking Structure - Wrapped: All Level

8) Parking Structure - Wrapped: All Level

9) Parking Structure - Underground
2.7.3 General Parking Requirements

1) Access

a) Location

i) Access to parking facilities and loading areas shall be provided from alleys or adjacent parking lots wherever possible.

ii) If alleys are not available, access to parking facilities and loading areas shall be provided from local streets wherever side streets are available. When a lot abuts an arterial highway and a local street, access to on-site parking shall be from the local street.

iii) If neither alleys, adjacent parking lots, nor local streets are available, access to parking facilities and loading as approved by the Public Works Director/Designee.

b) Curb Cuts & Driveways

i) Along all streets, the maximum number of curb cuts associated with a single building must be one (1) two-lane curb cut or two (2) one-lane curb cuts.

ii) The maximum width of driveways/curb cuts is twelve (12) feet for a one-lane and twenty-four (24) feet for a two-lane driveway.

iii) The total width of parking access openings on the ground level of structured parking may not exceed thirty (30) feet.

iv) Driveways shall be set back a minimum of five feet from adjoining properties, and a minimum of three feet from adjacent buildings.

c) Fire Access

i) All development applications shall clearly identify fire access routes subject to Fire Department Review. Note: Developers must reference Huntington Beach Fire Department City Specification #401 (Minimum Standards for Fire Apparatus Access) and City Specification #415 (Fire Lanes Signage and Markings on Private, Residential, Commercial and Industrial Properties) for Fire Access Road requirements.

2) Parking Lots

a) Location

Parking lots shall be setback a minimum of five feet from the back-of-sidewalk along streets.

b) Landscaping

i) Parking lots shall be buffered from adjacent development with moderate screening (see section 2.6.8).

ii) In order to provide shade and add trees to the City, continuous rows of parking stalls shall be subdivided by trees planted at a minimum spacing of one tree every five spaces.

(1) Trees shall be located between the sides of angled or perpendicular parking stalls. Trees planted between two abutting head-to-head parking stalls do not satisfy the requirement. It should be anticipated that extensive Sub-Surface Construction will be required to provide adequate root space to allow trees to grow without hardscape damage for an extended period of time. In addition, the Sub-Surface Construction could provide additional WQMP solutions.

(2) Trees shall be planted in curbed landscape islands or in flush tree wells with tree guards.

iii) Wheel stops or curbing shall be used adjacent to tree wells and planter areas to protect landscaping from car overhangs.

c) Pedestrian Circulation

i) Parking lots shall be designed with convenient, safe, and efficient pedestrian circulation routes to buildings main building entrances and sidewalks. These routes shall be designed to include sidewalks and walkways with a minimum five foot width.

d) Lighting

i) Parking lots shall be illuminated to increase safety and provide clear views both to and within the site. Lighting and planting plans shall be coordinated to avoid light pole and tree conflicts.

3) Parking Structures

Parking Structures shall be located and designed to minimize their impact on public streets and public spaces.

4) Parking Stall Design and Striping Detail

See the City of Huntington Beach Zoning Ordinance, Chapter 231 Off-street Parking and Loading Provisions for parking stall design and striping details.

2.7.4 Parking Guidelines
2.7 Parking Regulations

1) Access
   i) Exterior driveway surfaces should be paved with non-slip, attractive surfaces such as interlocking unit pavers or scored and colored concrete.
   ii) Residential parking should be secure and separate from the commercial uses.
   iii) Driveways should utilize pavement treatments that help motorists and pedestrians identify the driveway.

2) Parking Lots
   i) Trees in parking areas should be large and have a high-branching, broad-headed form to create maximum shade.
   ii) Curbed planting areas should be provided at the end of each parking aisle to protect parked vehicles from turning movements of other vehicles.
   iii) Landscaping in parking lot interiors and at entries should not obstruct a driver’s clear sight lines to oncoming traffic.
   iv) The main pedestrian route from a parking lot to a building entrance should be easily recognizable, accessible, and demarcated by special paving or landscaping, such as a shaded promenade, trellis, or ornamental planting.

3) Parking Structure
   i) Parking structures should be design to use as much natural light as possible.

4) Sustainability
   i) Parking lots should utilize permeable paving systems and bio-filtration swales wherever possible unless not allowed due to Fire Department restrictions or inappropriate due to soil conditions.
   ii) The size of surface parking lots should be minimized to reduce surface water runoff and minimize heat island effects.
   iii) Rooftop Gardens or other rainwater capture and recycling systems are encouraged on flat sections of parking structure roofs in order to facilitate storm-water management, as well as add visual interest to the structure.

5) Security
   i) The Police and Fire Department emergency radios may not be able to receive or transmit in the subterranean garage. Effective 800 MHz radio antenna should be installed so that emergency personnel can receive/transmit in the parking structure.
   ii) Lights should be located directly between parking stalls of in the center of parking structure aisles. Most crime in parking structures occurs between the parking vehicles.
   iii) The interior of parking structures should be painted light colors such as white to reflect light and add up to 20% more light to interior of the structure.
   iv) Surveillance cameras should be placed at the entrance and exit of the parking structure as well as the interior areas. Specifically, elevator waiting areas and stairwells should be covered. Cameras should be 24/7 recorded with clear signs posting this.
   v) Surveillance cameras should be installed in parking areas and record 24 hours, seven days a week. Cameras should cover as much area as possible.

6) Pedestrian Circulation
   i) Parking Structure stairwells should be designed to allow pedestrians to be seen in the stairwell from outside of the structure and pedestrians to see out.

2.8 Architecture Regulations
2.8 Architecture Regulations

2.8.1 Façade Height Articulation Regulations

1) Definition

i) Façade articulation is the use of architectural elements, or features, to compose a building’s façades such that all new or renovated buildings have a well-formed “base” and a “top.”

ii) Base: A base treatment is a horizontal articulation of the lower part of a building façade’s design that serves to establish a human scale for pedestrian users and passers-by, and aesthetically “ties” a building to the ground.

iii) Top: A building’s top or cap contributes to the distinctive skyline and overall massing of the corridors, whether seen immediately looking up from the street below or at a distance from another part of the city.

iv) Street Façade: The plane of a façade that fronts upon a street, extending from the ground up to the street façade eave line (see diagram on opposite page)

v) Side Façade: The plane of a façade that fronts upon a side yard or side property line, extending from the ground up to the side wall eave line. (see diagram on opposite page)

vi) Rear Façade: The plane of a façade that fronts upon a rear yard, rear property line, or alley, extending from the ground up to the rear wall eave line. (see diagram on opposite page)

2) Regulation

i) Façade Height Articulation requirements shall be as indicated by Corridor Centers and Segments in section 2.1 – Development Standards.

ii) The application of architectural elements and architectural style such as (but not limited to) those outlined in Section 2.8.2 – Architectural Elements Regulations and 2.8.3 – Architectural Character Guidelines are strongly recommended to create well-integrated and attractive architecture.

3) Street Façade Height Articulation

a) Base Element:

As conceptually depicted in the accompanying diagram, a horizontal articulation of street façades shall be applied within the first floor (or in the case of buildings above four stories, optionally within the second floor as well), to form a horizontal “base” of the façade at the building scale. A secondary lower base treatment shall be provided at the pedestrian scale (i.e. within the height of the ground floor, relating to the height of the human body). These treatments strongly define the pedestrian-scale space of the street and shall be well-integrated into the overall façade composition. See Section 2.8.2 – Architectural Elements Regulations 3) Façade Guidelines a) Building Base for additional guidelines outlining recommended Building Base design.

b) Top Element:

A substantial horizontal articulation of street façades shall be applied at the top of the uppermost floor of the façade, to result in a termination of the façade that provides an attractive façade skyline and a completion of the upper façade composition. This “cap” shall be architecturally integrated with any sloping roof volume (if used) that occurs above the eave line.

4) Side and Rear Façade Height Massing Elements

a) Full Requirements

Requirements for Side and Rear Façades are the same as those for Street façades in the following cases:

i) Where building wall to building wall clearance is more than ten (10) feet.

ii) Where a side or rear yard of greater than five feet exists and the adjacent property has no building volume providing horizontal obstruction.

iii) Where the side or rear wall faces upon a public open space such as a plaza or courtyard.

b) Flush Treatments Permitted

The minimum requirement for Height Massing Elements may be satisfied by Flush wall height massing treatments where building wall to building wall clearance is more than five feet and no greater than ten (10) feet.

Flush wall height massing treatments shall consist of one or more of the following elements which match vertical increments used on the street façade(s) of the building:

i) Integral color change between increment of base and portion of wall above, and/or between increment of top element and portion of wall below.

ii) Horizontal score lines matching top, bottom, and/or other lines of street façade horizontal articulation.

iii) Horizontal façade recess(es) matching top, bottom, and/or other lines of street façade massing elements.

c) No Requirements

No Side or Rear Façade Height Massing is required in the following case:

i) Where building wall to building wall clearance is five feet or smaller.

5) Façade Height Articulation Element Guidelines

The following are examples of top element types that may be used to satisfy the required street façade height massing requirement:
**Note:** Fabric awnings are not counted towards a required height massing element.

### a) Cornice
A Cornice may be applied as the top of street façade or a building base as a built-up material articulation that steps forward from the façade plane into the right-of-way or required setback. This step provides a significant opportunity for shadow lines and façade delineation; to this end, a minimum of three cornice “steps” or layers should be used. This element can be used on a façade independently or can be located atop a series of pilasters which are placed at regular intervals (usually to dictate bay width).

### b) Canopy
A Canopy element serves as an intermediate or final height massing element or “lid” at a ground floor façade, or as a street façade cap. Its purpose is to provide shade or cover for pedestrians or sidewalk dining and/or to establish a strong horizontal massing element and “shadowline” in the façade. It can be a continuous horizontal element, a series of repeated elements (typically above shopfront windows), or a single “feature” element occurring at a structure’s main or secondary entrance. A Canopy and its related building components should be constructed of an accent building material (such as metal, tempered glass, or roof material used elsewhere on building) that is compatible with the primary building material.

### c) Shaped Parapet
A Shaped Parapet is the freestanding upper extension of the street façade extending above the point where the roof intersects behind it. A Shaped Parapet provides visual completion to the top of a building façade and develops a distinct and recognizable skyline for the building. The form of a Shaped Parapet may be unrelated to the roof form behind it. In many cases, the form of a shaped parapet has traditionally been symmetrical. Generally, Shaped Parapets and their related components should be constructed of the primary wall cladding (such as brick, stone, or stucco) or an accent building material (such as wood or metal) that is compatible with the façade composition.

### d) Façade Offset
A Façade Offset is a horizontal plane break where a portion of the façade steps back a sufficient distance in order to break the building into smaller volumes. Generally, a Façade Offset (recess line) applies a Cornice, Canopy, or Shaped Parapet along the edge of the offset to add visual interest and appropriately define the resulting building volume.

#### 2.8.2 Architectural Elements Regulations
This section contains architectural requirements and guidelines to guide the design of architectural elements used within new buildings and free standing parking areas in the Plan Area. The following regulations and suggestions will ensure that new...
buildings maintain the quality and character of Huntington Beach while providing ample opportunities for creativity and choice.

Requirements and guidelines regulating architectural elements are identified as they apply to a particular building type, such as Residential, and noted accordingly.

### 1) Façade Requirements

#### a) Building Base

See Section 2.8.1 for required Building Base regulations. There are no additional Building Base requirements.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Requirements</th>
<th>Guidelines</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td><strong>1. Façade</strong></td>
<td><strong>2. Roof</strong></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>A. Building Base</td>
<td>A. Roof Types</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>B. Facade Compositions</td>
<td>B. Roof Materials</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>C. Windows</td>
<td>C. Roof Equipment and Screening</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>D. Main Entrances</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>E. Secondary Entrances</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>F. Loading and Service Entrances</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>G. Entrance Doors</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>H. Garage Doors</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>I. Wall Cladding</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>4. Façade</strong></td>
<td><strong>5. Roofs</strong></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>A. Building Base</td>
<td>A. Roof Types</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>B. Facade Compositions</td>
<td>B. Roof Materials</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>C. Windows</td>
<td>C. Roof Equipment and Screening</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>D. Main Entrances</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>E. Secondary Entrances</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>F. Loading and Service Entrances</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>G. Entrance Doors</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>H. Garage Doors</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>I. Wall Cladding</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
1) Façade Requirements

i) Glazing: Wall composition for Street façades shall contain a minimum of twenty (20) per cent, and a maximum of sixty (60) per cent glazing (percentage does not include parapet height). Overall wall composition for Side and Rear walls does not have a minimum glazing requirement.

ii) Balcony and porch walls shall not be made of a solid material and shall have a minimum of twenty (20) transparency distributed evenly throughout the railing.

c) Windows

i) Curtain-wall window walls building systems may be used in the Neighborhood Boulevard Segment with the following requirements:
   (1) Ground floor must be of a contrasting solid material such as stone or concrete.
   (2) Floor lines shall be clearly expressed on the façade.
   (3) Mullions shall be used to break up glass into smaller typical window size increments to prevent unrelieved glass surfaces.

ii) Where multi-pane windows are utilized, “true divided light” windows or sectional windows shall be used. “Snap-in” muntins (i.e. detachable vertical or horizontal glass plane dividers or glass pane dividers sandwiched between layers of glass) shall not be used.

iii) Depth of glazing: Window frames shall not be flush with walls. Glass shall be inset a minimum of three inches from the surface of the exterior wall to add depth of relief to the wall surface. Window frame and sills shall not count toward this recess dimension.

d) Main Entrances

i) The main pedestrian entrance shall be easily visible and recognizable, and shall be architecturally treated in a manner consistent with the building style.

ii) At mixed-use buildings, entrances to residential, office or other upper story uses shall be clearly distinguishable in form and location from retail entrances.

c) Secondary Entrances

i) Secondary entries, such as side or rear building entries shall not be more architecturally prominent or larger than the main entrance.

e) Loading and Service Entrances

i) Service entrances shall not face front streets when a side street, rear street, alley, or parking lot entrance location is possible.

ii) All service entrances and associated loading docks and storage areas shall be located to the side or rear of the building and shall be separated and architecturally screened from any pedestrian entrances.

iii) Portions of building façades containing service or truck doors visible from the public street shall be designed to include attractive and durable materials and be integrated into the architectural composition of the larger building façade design. Architectural treatments, materials, and colors shall be extended from adjacent building façade areas into the façade portion containing truck doors to avoid creating a gap in architectural expression and to maintain a high-quality appearance.

g) Entrance Doors

There are no Entrance Door requirements (see guidelines).

h) Garage Doors

i) Garage doors shall be recessed a minimum of twelve (12) inches from the face of the façade wall within which it is located.

ii) For Detached single-family homes:
   (1) All single-car wide garage door façades shall be set back a minimum of six (6) feet behind the front wall of the primary building mass.
   (2) All two-car wide garage façades shall be set back a minimum of twenty (20) feet behind the front wall of the primary building mass.

i) Wall Cladding

There are no Wall Cladding requirements (see guidelines).

2) Roof Requirements

a) Roof Types

i) Roofs on additions and accessory buildings shall match the roof of the original or primary building in terms of materials, slope, detailing and style, to the degree possible. They shall contribute forms that complement and add to the overall character of Huntington Beach.

ii) Mansard roofs (i.e. a flat-topped roof that slopes steeply down on all four sides, thus appearing to sheath the entire top story of the building) shall only be permitted as follows:
   (1) The maximum slope shall be no steeper than three feet of rise for every two feet of run (3:2).
   (2) The minimum height of mansard roofs (from eave to roof peak) shall be one typical building story height or thirty (30) per cent of the building façade height as measured to the eave, whichever is smaller.
   (3) Mansard roofs shall fully enclose the perimeter of a building. Where a break in the horizontal run of mansard roof occurs, an architectural termination is required (e. g. the roof intersects into a tower).
   (4) Mansard roofs shall include a cornice at the eave line where the roof overhang depth is less than two feet, and an edge termination at the peak.
   (5) Mansard roofs shall have functioning or decorative dormer windows or vents to add visual interest.

b) Roof Materials

There are no Roof Materials requirements (see guidelines).

c) Roof Equipment and Screening

i) The following shall be completely screened from view - as seen from public streets and sidewalks within 300 feet of the subject property, except from points of view in excess of ten (10) feet above finished floor grade of the subject property:
   (1) Roof mounted equipment such as cooling and heating equipment, antennae, solar panels and receiving dishes
   (2) To reduce glare, light colored roofs (including “cool roofs”)

ii) Screening shall consist of architectural enclosures that are derived from the building’s architectural expression, such as parapet walls or other screening treatment. Picket fencing, chain-link fencing and exposed sheet metal boxes are not permitted.

iii) A section drawing shall be submitted to the Planning Department to demonstrate appropriate screening to conceal mechanical equipment through building design features.

3) Sustainability Requirements

Sustainable or “green” building practices shall be incorporated into all projects proposing new structures and/or site improvements. The following guidelines provide a broad overview of how to incorporate sustainability into building architecture. In addition to these guidelines, application of “Green Building” techniques such as those found in (but not limited to) 1) the Leadership in Energy and Environmental Design (LEED) Green Building Rating System® (http://www.usgbc.org ) 2) the National Association of Homebuilders Model Green Home...
3) Sustainability Requirements

Building guidelines and ordinances may be used.

a) Solar Access, Daylighting, Passive Solar Heating & Cooling

i) Where possible, massing and orientation of new buildings should maximize south-facing vertical façades.

ii) Where not in conflict with the design guidelines, shading devices such as building/roof overhangs, lattice work and trellises should be incorporated primarily into south-facing façades and designed to balance summer cooling and winter heating by maximizing solar gain during the winter and minimizing solar gain during the summer.

iii) Window orientation and opening size should also work with shading structures in order to balance summer cooling and winter heating by maximizing solar gain during the winter and minimizing solar gain during the summer.

iv) Window orientation and opening size should be designed to allow interior spaces to maximize daylighting and minimize artificial lighting. The use of skylights and “light shelves” (façade-mounted horizontal surfaces beneath windows to diffuse sunlight deeply into interior spaces) is also encouraged for this purpose.

v) Roof forms, shading devices, and façade cladding systems should be designed and oriented to direct airflow that facilitates natural building ventilation by replacing warm indoor air with cooler outdoor air, especially at night.

vi) Exterior building wall design may incorporate hollow cavities that help insulate the building. These hollow cavities can also be designed to direct airflow that supports natural ventilation.

vii) Solar panels should be utilized where possible.

viii) Wherever possible, comply with CEC’s voluntary Tire II energy Efficiency standards in effect at the time the building construction begins.

b) Materials

i) Locally produced and recycled building materials should be used whenever possible.

ii) At least 20% of construction/building materials should be non-toxic, recycled content materials and should be utilized whenever possible.

c) Other

i) Every property should provide trash and recycling enclosures that are capable of handling the refuse generated by that site. At least half of the trash and recycling area should be dedicated to recycling containers. Composting facilities should be provided if possible.

ii) Recycle and/or salvage at least 75 percent of non-hazardous construction and demolition debris by weight (residential) or by weight in volume (commercial).

4) Façade Guidelines

a) Building Base

i) A base treatment should occur at both of the following scales on commercial buildings:

1) At the scale of the pedestrian (i.e. within the ground floor portion of the façade), a base treatment should be created at a height between nine inches and six feet.

4) Façade Guidelines

To the second floor, depending on the height of the building, should be designed to read as a base that “anchors” the building (i.e., the portion of the façade above) to the ground.

ii) At nonresidential buildings, a building base should be created by any one or combination of the following treatments:

1) A horizontal projection or visible thickening of the wall surface, this may be accompanied by a change of material and/or color; this may be an exterior version of a “wainscot.”

2) A “heavier” design treatment, such as a darker color and/or stronger, more permanent material, for the base portion of the façade than for the portions above.

3) A horizontal architectural line or feature at or below the top of the first story. Examples include a belt course or secondary cornice (related to or repeating the pattern of an upper cornice) separating the first two floors.

4) A ground level arcade with columns may be used. Column spacing should be regular and related to the structural bay of the building.

iii) At residential buildings, a building base may be created by any one or combination of the following treatments:

1) A visibly thicker and continuous base portion of the wall along the ground, where the wall above the base sets back.

2) A material and/or color change of the base wall relative to the building wall above. The base material should generally be heavier (e.g. of darker color and/or a heavier or more permanent material) than portions of the building above.

3) A horizontal architectural feature at or below the top of the first story, such as an intermediate cornice line or protruding horizontal band.

iv) Parking Podiums: Where parking podiums are part of the design of a residential development, they should be designed as the building’s base or part of the building’s base, with wall textures, colors, and dimensional modules that are coordinated with the architecture of the residential portion of the building above. Materials, detailing and design elements should be used to break up a monotonous façade.

v) Base treatments on additions and accessory buildings should be carried over from the primary building.

b) Façade Composition

i) Façade elements should be located and arranged according to the building’s architectural style and respond to its site.

1) Buildings should be “four-sided”, meaning that all façades including side and rear façades should be considered visible (unless facing “blind” onto an adjacent party wall) and should be treated with an architectural façade composition.

2) Distinctive building elements such as, for example, a corner tower are encouraged to accent terminating views within the Plan Area.
ii) Façade Wall Composition.

(1) Unifying architectural approaches should be used to lay out a window pattern across a façade, such as aligning windows by using common sill or header lines.

(2) At attached residential dwellings, façades of attached residences within the same project should be distinct and even different, but also should maintain unifying compositional elements such as a common window header or sill line, and/or aligned vertical centerlines of windows and doors between upper and lower floors.

(3) Horizontal ornament such as awnings or belt courses, string courses or cornice lines should be carried across adjacent façades to unify various building masses and convey the sense of a consistent building wall.

iii) Façade Additive Elements.

(1) Covered outdoor spaces such as arcades and galleries are encouraged to protect pedestrians from summer heat and winter rain.

(2) Window Bay Projections are encouraged at upper stories as they create architectural interest and a regional architectural context. They also serve to increase usable internal floor space for upper story tenants.

(a) Window Bay Projections may be used on second and higher stories.

(b) Window Bay Projections may be considered a “primary wall material” or an “accent wall material” and conform to the Wall Cladding guidelines below.

(3) Storefront awnings and canopies: Colored fabric mounted awnings supported by a metal structural frame are recommended. The awning form should not dominate or obscure the storefront or façade – i.e., a straight sloping profile is recommended and a bulbous quarter-round profile is strongly discouraged. Internally illuminated fabric awnings should not be used. For a sequence of storefronts or windows, a sequence of discrete awnings or canopies for each storefront or building bay should be used, rather than one continuous run-on awning. Awnings should not cover up architectural elements such as pier lines, pilasters, or other vertical architectural features.

(4) Trellises, Marquees, and Architectural Canopies: Materials, colors, and form should be derived from the building architecture, e.g. a trellis painted the same color as a building’s trim scheme is appropriate.

(5) Alcoves and balconies are encouraged at upper stories to create architectural interest, a regional architectural context, and to provide outdoor spaces for upper story tenants. They also increase safety by allowing residents to passively watch their immediate neighborhood.

(6) Protrusions such as balconies and porches may be used on second and higher stories. Protrusions of this type should extend no greater than two feet from the face of the building. Alcoves used in conjunction with these elements increases the usability of this element, while providing shadow and visual interest to the façade composition.

(7) Balconies and porches should be constructed of materials and proportions related to the overall façade composition. A contrasting material to the wall surface should be used.

(8) Balconies or alcoves that are recessed into the building façade may use a curb wall with open railing at top.

(9) Barrier railings of balconies that project from the wall surface of the building should use a visually open design made of pickets or bars rather than solid wall panels.

(10) Ornamental wall-mounted outdoor lighting (sconces) may be used to accent entries, mark a sequence of repeating pilasters, or serve as a “centerpiece” for a façade panel. Style and material should be consistent with that of the building.

c) Windows

Windows should be designed to match the character and style of the building. Windows throughout a building’s façades should be related in design, operating type, proportions, and trim. They should be used as architectural elements that add relief to the façade and wall surface.

i) Window Form:

(1) Window openings, operating types (single-hung, casement, etc.) and proportions of window frames and members should be designed in accordance with the building’s architectural style.

(2) At additions and accessory buildings: windows should be of the same architectural style as the main building, including opening mechanisms and trim.

(3) Where greater privacy is desired for ground floor restaurants or professional services, large storefront windows should be divided into smaller units or panes. An “industrial sash” type of multi-pane window may be used where appropriate with the building’s architectural style.

(4) A vertical proportion of window openings (e.g., 3:2 to 2:1 height: width ratio) should typically be used. Openings may be composed of a series of vertically proportioned panes or frames.

(5) Commercial clerestory windows are a recommended feature in storefront glazing to provide natural light in conjunction with required height for shopfront.

(6) Upper floor windows should be smaller in size than storefront or first floor windows, and should encompass a smaller proportion of the façade surface area. Exceptions to this include large window openings are used as “penthouse” glazing (top floor of a four or more story building).

(7) At freestanding parking structures, long-span façade openings with height: width ratios more horizontal than 1:3 should not be used. Vertically proportioned window-like openings (3:2 to 2:1 ratio) are strongly encouraged.

ii) Window Treatment:

(1) Window trim: Expessed window frames and sills should be used to enhance openings and add additional relief. They should be proportional to the glass area framed (a larger window should have wider framing members). Upper story windows and parking structure “window” openings should be detailed with architectural elements such as projecting “lug” sills, and/or lintels.

(2) Window accessories such as window boxes for plants, fabric awnings, etc. should be considered to add visual interest, in coordination with the selected architectural style. Decorative grillework is recommended for parking structure openings, to add detail and help “break down” the scale.

(3) “Lug sills” (projecting window sills – see glossary) should not be formed of rigid foam or other substrates sprayed with stucco or other wall finish material. They should be constructed with a permanent material such as painted wood, painted FRP, metal, precast concrete, GFRC, terra cotta, or stone.

iii) Components:

(1) If horizontal or vertical aluminum sliding windows are used, assemblies with extrusions and frame members of minimum one and one-half inches exterior width dimension should be used, to avoid an insubstantial appearance common to aluminum sliding windows.

iv) Glazing

(1) Clear glass should be used. If tinted glazing is used, light tints and green, gray or blue hues should be used.

(2) If solar or heat control is desired, reflective glazing and/or reflective adhesive films should not be used. Nonreflective types should be selected instead. Low emissivity glass and external and internal shade devices are other options that should be used as well.

v) Location

(1) Windows should face onto shared courtyard areas, parking areas and/or activity area.

d) Main Entrances

i) Main Entrances should incorporate one or more of the following treatments:

(1) Marked by a taller mass above, such as a modest tower, or within a volume that protrudes from the rest of building surface.

(2) Accented by special architectural elements, such as columns, overhanging roofs, awnings, and ornamental light fixtures.

(3) Indicated by a recessed entry or recessed bay in the façade. Recommended treatments include special paving materials such as ceramic tile; ornamental ceiling treatments, decorative light fixtures; and attractive decorative door pulls, escutcheons, hinges, and other hardware.

(4) Sheltered by a projecting canvas or fabric awning, or as a permanent...
architectural canopy utilizing materials from the primary building.

Doors may be flanked by columns, decorative fixtures or other details.

ii) Commercial
   (1) Doors at storefronts should include windows of substantial size that permit views into the establishment.
   (2) Doors at storefronts should match the materials, design and character of storefront windows. High quality materials such as crafted wood, stainless steel, bronze, and other ornamental metals are encouraged.

iii) Residential
   (1) Doors at residential mixed-use buildings should match or complement the materials, design and character of the primary building, as well as convey the residential character of the building.
   (2) Doors at residential uses should incorporate high quality materials such as crafted wood, stainless steel, bronze, and other ornamental metals.

iv) Security
   (1) If utilized at storefront windows, doors, and loading docks, roll-up security doors should be detailed to conceal door housings and tracks and provide an attractive and finished appearance for all exposed components. The roll-up door housing should not protrude more than six (6) inches from the building façade plane.
   (2) At live-work units, if roll-up security doors are used, they should be detailed to conceal door housings and tracks and provide an attractive and finished appearance for all exposed components. The roll-up door housing should not protrude from the façade plane.

f) Loading and Service Entrances

Loading and services entrances should not intrude upon the public view or interfere with pedestrian activities.

g) Entrance Doors

i) General
   (1) Doors are the one part of the building façade that patrons and visitors will inevitably see and touch, and should be well-detailed and made of durable high quality materials.
   (2) Detailing such as carved woodwork, metal trim, or applied ornament should be used, to create noticeable detail for pedestrians and drivers.

ii) Entrances to upper-story uses on the primary elevation should incorporate one or more of the following treatments:
   (1) Located in the center of the façade between storefronts, as part of a symmetrical composition.
   (2) Aligned with prominent façade elements of upper stories, such as an expressed or embedded entrance tower.
   (3) Accented by architectural elements such as clerestory windows, sidelights, and ornamental light fixtures, and identified by signage and/or address numbering.
   (4) Indicated by a recessed entrance, vestibule or lobby distinguishable from storefronts.

iii) Bollards should be installed at the entrances of large commercial or civic buildings to prevent a vehicle from crashing through the front doors of the building.

iv) Security

When double car width doors are used, a width of eighteen feet should not be incurred.

v) At live-work units, if roll-up security doors are used, they should be detailed to conceal door housings and tracks and provide an attractive and finished appearance for all exposed components. The roll-up door housing should not protrude more than six (6) inches from the building façade plane.

vi) Framing elements such as trellises above openings and trim around the edges of openings should be used.

vii) At live-work façades, garage or studio doors should be compatible with a residential character. Large featureless doors should be avoided. Glazed multi-panel doors may also be used to impart a residential scale.

viii) At garage entrances of Parking Podiums and Freestanding Parking Structures: Vehicle entrances should be treated with architectural articulation and landscape materials, to “mark” an important and frequently used common entrance and make it easily recognizable. Treatments should include;
   (1) indented or recessing the mass of the structure or podium at the entry
   (2) applying architectural framing to the opening
   (3) trellising with or without plant materials
   (4) ornamental door grillwork, ornamental lighting and signage, etc., consistent with the architectural style of the building.

i) Wall Cladding

i) General Guidelines

(1) Materials used should be appropriate to the architectural style and building type. Authentic materials and methods of construction should be used to the degree possible.

(2) Wall cladding materials on additions and accessory buildings should be carried over from the primary building where possible.

(3) If the building massing and pattern of windows and doors is complex, a simple palette of wall materials, textures and/or colors should be used. If the building volume and the pattern of wall openings are simple, additional wall materials, textures and articulation may be utilized.
i) Wall Cladding (cont.)

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Material</th>
<th>Description</th>
<th>Usage Recommendations</th>
<th>Use</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Brick</td>
<td>Full Brick &amp; Thin Brick Veneers</td>
<td>Full size brick is preferable to thin veneer brick. When used, brick veneers should be mortared to give the appearance of full-depth brick. Detailing should avoid the exposure of sides of veneer tiles; wrap-around corner and bullnose pieces should be used to further minimize the appearance of veneer. Brick wall cladding is frequently complemented by light-colored (white, off-white, light gray) accent materials such as limestone, glazed terra cotta tile, precast concrete, and/or glass fiber reinforced concrete (GFRC). Accent materials are typically used at window and door frames, wall bases, cornices, and as decorative elements. Other accent materials such as granite, river rock or colored glazed terra cotta are also occasionally used, tan and yellow brick colors are appropriate.</td>
<td>Commercial &amp; Residential</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Concrete Block</td>
<td>Hollow concrete masonry unit</td>
<td>Creativity in selecting block sizes, surface textures, stacking/bonding patterns, and block and grout colors should be used. In the case of a building base, facade composition should be coordinated with the architecture of primary building walls above. To avoid an institutional (i.e. “project” or “prison”) appearance, a plan stack-band block pattern of standard size blocks should not be used. Decorative treatments such as alternating block courses of differing heights, contrasting grout colors, alternating surface textures (e.g. precision face and split face) and/or compositions of colored blocks should be used, along with matching cap and trim pieces.</td>
<td>Commercial &amp; Residential</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Fiber-Cement or Cementitious Siding</td>
<td>An exterior siding product available in blanks, panels and shingles and composed of portland cement, ground sand, cellulose fiber and sometimes clay, mixed with water and cured in an autoclave.</td>
<td>Acceptable substitute for wood siding when used in the formats described below under “Wood”. Extra care and training must be taken to ensure proper installation, proper tools are used for cutting, and non-rusting hardware is used for fastening.</td>
<td>Residential</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Fiber-reinforced plastics (FRP) &amp; Glass Fiber Reinforced Concrete (GFRC)</td>
<td>Concrete reformed with either glass fiber (GFRC) or plastics (FRP)</td>
<td>Use to simulate materials such as stone, wood or metal. Joints should be integrated into the design to ensure a solid appearance.</td>
<td>Commercial &amp; Residential</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Metal Siding</td>
<td>Profile, Corrugated, and Other Sheet, Rolled and Extruded Metal Surfaces</td>
<td>Detail with adequate thickness to resist dents and impacts with trim elements to protect edges. A high quality, durable, fade-resistant coating system or paint such as Kynar, Tenee, etc. is recommended. Natural metal colors are recommended.</td>
<td>Commercial &amp; Residential</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Stucco &amp; EIFS (Exterior Insulating and Finish Systems)</td>
<td>Stucco non insulating material made of sand portland cement and water; EIFS shares a similar appearance to stucco but has insulating properties.</td>
<td>Stucco and EIFS finishes are acceptable finishes for upper stories only at street exposures on commercial buildings. They may not be used at storefronts. They may be used at ground floor portions of rear or side service and parking exposures, however the ground floor street facade cladding materials should continue to be used as a building base and accent material. Close attention should be paid to detail and trim elements for a high quality installation; for EIFS, high-density versions should be specified at ground floor level to resist impacts. Very stylized or highly textured surfaces are strongly discouraged. Joint patterns should be architecturally coordinated with overall facade composition. Ground floor level window and door trim elements should not be made from stucco, cement plaster or EIFS; they should instead be made of wood, metal, precast concrete or other contrasting durable materials.</td>
<td>Commercial &amp; Residential</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Wood</td>
<td>Horizontal sidings such as clapboard and tongue-in-groove; vertical siding such as board and batten; and other horizontal sidings such as smaller wood shingles.</td>
<td>Trim elements should be used for all wood siding types. Timber detailing and exposed bracing may be appropriate. “T1-11” plywood panel siding is not recommended unless detailed with additional trim to emulate a board and batten style and must be of a smooth grade to avoid a rustic, textured appearance. Spacing of siding should not exceed 8”.</td>
<td>Residential</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Ceramic Tile</td>
<td>Tile made by Firing Clay. Glazed and Unglazed</td>
<td>Should be limited in use to a façade cladding or decorative wall accent material. Simple color palettes and design motifs should be used.</td>
<td>Commercial &amp; Residential</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Poured-in-Place Concrete</td>
<td>Concrete that is formed on site with a lower level of precision.</td>
<td>Long surfaces of uninterrupted flat concrete walls should not be used. The use of textured form liners, pigments, stains, and special aggregates should be used to create visual interesting surfaces. At a minimum, the design of exposed concrete walls should incorporate the location and spacing of formwork tie-holes, expansion joints and control joints into the facade composition. To the degree possible, formwork should shape architectural profiles of walls that create bases, cornices, pilasters, panel frames, and other elements contributing to façade composition and human scale. Concrete walls may also be clad with other finish materials such as stucco and patterned to match other building walls. The architectural treatment of poured concrete that is used as a building architectural base should be extended to concrete used elsewhere in the project for site work material.</td>
<td>Commercial &amp; Residential</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Precast Concrete</td>
<td>Concrete that is cast in a shop with a high level of precision.</td>
<td>The location and spacing of panel and expansion joints should be incorporated into the façade composition. Castings should be shaped to form architectural profiles that create bases, cornices, pilasters, panel frames, and other elements contributing to façade composition and human scale. Cement type, mineral pigments, special aggregates and surface textures may be exploited in precast concrete to achieve architectural texture and variety.</td>
<td>Commercial &amp; Residential</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Stone</td>
<td>Stone (including river stone), stone veneers, cast stone, or terra cotta.</td>
<td>These materials should be used as a wall base or wainscot materials and for copings, trim, and special decorative elements. Improperly simulated or contradictory finishes (i.e. use of panelized concrete to simulate a stone wall appearance with visible straight-line joints cutting across individual stones) should not be used.</td>
<td>Commercial &amp; Residential</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

5) Roof Guidelines

a) Roof Types

i) All pitched and continuous sloping roof forms (i.e., without flat horizontal portions) are encouraged. These include gable, hip, and pyramidal roofs.

ii) Flat or shallow pitched roofs should be ornamented with shaped parapets, caps, or cornice treatments, using one of the methods below:

1. The primary cornice should be decorated or bracketed with parapets, finials, or simple decorative panels or molding.

2. An architecturally profiled cornice and/or expressed parapet cap should be used to terminate the top of the parapet wall.

3. Surface mounted cornices, continuous shading elements, or trellises should be
5) Roof Guidelines

(1) Sheet metal parapet caps or coping should provide a formed (compound folded) overhanging edge termination and a heavy gauge sheet metal thickness selected to avoid “oilcanning” distortion. Single layer, flush sheet metal parapet caps should not be used. Finish should either be of an unpainted ornamental metal such as copper or painted to match adjacent wall surface. Unpainted galvanized metal should not be used in zones T5 and T6.

iii) Smaller, subsidiary roofs may be used at storefronts; these should match the principal building in terms of style, detailing and materials.

iv) Roof overhangs for both flat and sloping roofs are encouraged to add depth, shadow and visual interest, and can be used to create a Street façade Top Element as defined in Section 2.8.1. They should be designed as follows:

   (1) At roof overhangs, vertical roof edge fascia over eighteen inches in height are recommended to be subdivided or accentuated by additional horizontal layers, stepbacks, trim, and other detailing.

   (2) Brackets and corbels (i.e. decorative supporting pieces designed to bear the weight of projected overhangs), or other expressed roof overhang supports (whether structural or nonstructural) are encouraged to add richness to detailing. The spacing module of repeating supports should relate to the building's structural bay spacing or window Mullion spacing.

   (3) The soffit (i.e. the underside surface of the roof overhang) should be designed as a visible feature and detailed accordingly. Soffit beams, coffers, light fixtures and other design articulation are encouraged.

   (4) At Freestanding Parking Structures, the “skyline” at the roof deck should be designed and shaped to create an interesting visual profile, as follows:

      (1) At stair and/or elevator towers, special roof forms such as sloped or curved roofs are encouraged.

      (2) Along parapet edges, cornices, shading elements, and/or trellises are encouraged to provide additional visual interest. The height of parapet walls and/or guard railings may be varied in coordination with the overall façade composition but should be tall enough to conceal vehicles.

   (5) Due to their highly visible location, light poles and fixtures at roof parking decks should be specified or designed as decorative fixtures, architecturally coordinated with the style of the building.

   vi) Variations of the roof and/or eave line should be used to mark main building entrances and also to differentiate between individual units within attached residential buildings.

b) Roof Materials

i) Roof materials should match or complement the existing context of the project area.

ii) Roof materials that should be used include:

   (1) Asphalt shingles: Projects using asphalt shingles should use the highest quality commercial grade materials, and be provided with adequate trim elements. Lightweight asphalt shingles should not be used.

   (2) Metal Seam Roofing: Finishes should be painted or coated. Copper, zinc, and other exposable metal roofs should be natural or oxidized.

   (3) Sheet metal shingles, such as copper, zinc, and alloys.

   (4) Solar (or photovoltaic) roof shingles: Where solar and non-solar shingles are combined in the same roof plane, shingles should be configured to match the visible size and layout of solar and non-solar roof shingles for an unobtrusive appearance.

   (5) Tar and Gravel, Composition, or Elastomeric Roofs (at flat roof locations):

      Light, reflective colors are recommended to minimize heat gain within the buildings. Roof surfaces utilizing these materials should be screened from view from adjacent buildings and sites by parapet walls.

      (6) Terra Cotta Barrel Tile: Natural clay color should be used. Doubling the tiles at the roof edge is appropriate.

iii) Roof materials that should not be used include:

   (1) Corrugated sheet metal, unless used as an accent roofing material.

   (2) Stamped sheet metal used to simulate Mediterranean or Spanish roof tiles.

   (3) Wood shakes or shingles.

   c) Roof Equipment and Screening

i) Roof-mounted equipment such as antennae and receiving dishes should be located behind parapets, recessed into the slope of roof hips or gables, or enclosed within roof volumes.

   (1) Materials, architectural styles, colors and/or other elements from the façade composition shall be used to integrate the screening into the building's architecture.

   (2) In the design of screening enclosures, use dimensional increments of window spacing, mullion spacing, or structural bay spacing taken from the façade composition.

ii) Solar panels if not completely concealed should be architecturally integrated into the roof.

   (1) Flat roofs-pavers should be screened with parapets or laid flat.

(2) Sloped panels should match slope exactly

iii) Where possible, downspouts should be concealed within walls. The location, spacing, materials, and colors of exposed downspouts, gutters, scuppers, conductor heads and other visible roof drainage components should be incorporated into the architectural composition of the façade and roof; haphazard placement should be avoided. Half round gutters and round downspouts are recommended as a type appropriate for most architectural styles. Attachment hardware should be of a high visual quality, corrugated downspouts should not be used.

iv) Mechanical equipment, should be incorporated into the architecture of the building and included as a part of the building proper.

6) Color Guidelines

a) General Guidelines

i) Colors that reflect the City’s relationship with the coast should be used. Different shades of whites and pastels are appropriate. Extremely bright colors should not be used as primary wall colors.

ii) Secondary color should complement the primary building color, and may be a lighter shade than the body color, or use more saturated hues. Secondary color can be used to give additional emphasis to architectural features such as building bases or wainscots, columns, brackets, cornices, capitals, and bands; or used as trim on doorframes, storefront elements, windows and window frames, railing, shutters, ornament, fences, and similar features.

iii) Accent colors may be more saturated in color, or brighter in tone, and used to highlight special features such as doors, shutters, gates, ornament, or storefront elements. Bright colors should be limited to retail establishments, and used...
6) Color Guidelines

Catch the eye and stand out in the visual field.

iv) Colors should be compatible with other buildings in the surrounding area (unless those colors violate the above principle). Colors of adjacent buildings should be taken into consideration.

v) Fluorescent colors should not be used.

2.8.3 Architectural Character

The beach and surf lifestyle are essential to the culture of Huntington Beach. This culture should be instilled into the built form of new construction through the use of appropriate architectural styles. This section contains an overview of the predominant architectural styles that will continue to define the character and identity of Huntington Beach. A small number of buildings designed in other styles or displaying a degree of stylistic influence from other styles may be found throughout the City, but detailed descriptions of those styles have not been included here. Reference books such as *What Style is It? A Guide to American Architecture* by John C. Poppeliers & S. Allen Chambers (Hoboken, NJ: John Wiley & Sons, Inc., 2003) may be consulted for further detail on these and other architectural styles. Within individual style descriptions below, the dates shown indicate the historic period of initial popularity of the style.

With the goal of strengthening Huntington Beach’s “sense of place” and architectural identity in mind, the Architectural Character discussed here is included to provide a basis for reinforcing and strengthening the City’s identity by applying that character to the design of new buildings and development in the project area. This can be accomplished either through the full emulation and/or the interpretation of the following styles.

This information is intended to provide guidance for architects and developers to make sensitive reference to, incorporate, and/or harmonize with characteristics of predominant architectural styles such as (but not limited to) massing, horizontal and vertical scale increments, facade composition, roof form, architectural elements, materials, and colors.

a) Spanish Mission Revival / Mediterranean Style (1915 – 1935)

i) Features of Spanish Mission Revival and Mediterranean Styles:

- Spanish Mission Revival and Mediterranean styles (and their sub-styles such as Spanish Colonial Revival) were period revivals that became popular in California beginning in the 1920s. The historic heritage of the California Missions, the exotic imagery of Spain and Mexico in movies, and California’s climate being likened to that of the Mediterranean were sources of inspiration.

- These styles were applied widely to commercial, civic, mixed-use, and residential buildings.

- Building masses are composed of simple rectangular stucco-clad volumes or combinations of simple volumes, punched by deeply recessed openings for windows and doors, many of them arched.
A variety of proportions of overall building masses and individual features (windows clusters, porches, etc.) are used.

Roofs are typically finished in fired clay red “barrel” tile, sometimes mixed in with flat roofs with parapet walls with a shaped top profile.

Both formal and informal arrangements of window and door openings are used; arched openings are used individually and in sequence as arches.

Storefront designs similar to those used within the Early 20th Century Commercial Style can occur within storefront openings on facades. Storefront materials and colors such as ceramic tile, dark painted woods, and dark metals are selected in coordination with overall building colors.

Wall colors are white or light earth tones (cream, ochre, tan, etc.)

Dark painted or stained wood and dark metal (wrought ironwork) are used as trim and ornamental elements in Mission and Spanish styles, while light or colored trim may also be used in Mediterranean styles.

**b) Contemporary Styles (1950s – present)**

i) Features of Contemporary Styles:

1. For the purposes of this Plan, Contemporary Styles comprise those architectural styles that draw on Modernism, Post-Modernism, and other current styles in practice today. Most Contemporary Styles have drawn upon contemporary building materials, modern construction methods to create a visual identity that is distinct from historic architectural styles.

2. Styles that incorporate pedestrian and urban principles including appropriate scale and composition relative to surrounding buildings, façade rhythm and a high level of articulation are encouraged. Contemporary styles with simple building volumes, minimal surface articulation and relief, and unornamented detailing that conflict with the intimate and human-scaled characteristics of traditional styles that support downtown urbanism should be discouraged.

3. In some cases and especially in “Post Modern” styles after 1980, designs
have drawn upon other historical styles previously described in this document for inspiration or emulation, but their scale and use of materials is not limited to the roots of those historical styles.

(4) Contemporary Styles have been used on all building types, including commercial, residential, industrial, and civic uses. They have frequently been used on building types outside of downtown districts (such as office park campus buildings, suburban schools, and industrial buildings).

(5) As mentioned above, building massing and form of Contemporary Styles typically feature simple volumes, often using geometric forms. They may be asymmetrical or symmetrical in organization. They do not necessarily follow strict proportional guidelines.

(6) Building elements such as walls, windows, and roofs are often expressed as individual planes or forms. Windows can often be expressed as “voids” between walls, or act as entire wall planes (such as curtain walls). Where they are expressed as openings in walls, they are typically composed as a series of rhythmically or strategically placed “punched openings” for compositional reasons.

(7) Flat roofs are used in many cases, but shaped roofs are often treated as geometric forms or volumes that may “stand out.” Examples include barrel vaults, angled planes, curved planes, and extended overhangs. They may be accented with special materials such as sheet metal or tile.

(8) Contemporary Styles employ a wide palette of building materials. Metal cladding, concrete, glass, tile as well as natural materials may be used in unconventional ways for aesthetic purposes. Materials as well as colors are often used to define building volumes or even functions.

(9) Building colors may be composed of contrasting hues and tones, with individual building elements or forms emphasized through use of an accent color. Strong, saturated hues are often used to play off of neutral hues.

c) Craftsman / California Bungalow (1905 – 1925)

i) Features of Craftsman and Bungalow Styles:

(1) The Craftsman and California Bungalow styles emerged after the turn of the century to satisfy tastes for greater simplicity and natural forms. Influences from other styles typically used for larger homes can be seen applied to Bungalow styles, including Shingle Style and Colonial Revival homes of the east, and the Arts and Crafts movement and its related informal lifestyle.

(2) These styles were applied primarily to residential buildings.

(3) Building massing is typically composed of one low simple gable-roofed rectangular volume; where applied, additions are also of simple volumes.

(4) Front facades typically have a central shallow pitched gable roof perpendicular to the street; on occasion it is parallel to the street with a dormer above. In the former case, a sub-gable may be offset from the main gable to create a front entry or porch.
(5) Proportions of both the overall building mass and of individual features (windows clusters, porches, etc.) are horizontal.

(6) Window and door openings are generally composed to align both horizontally and vertically on facades; symmetrical façade arrangements are common.

(7) “Elephant” columns (relatively stout-proportioned, tapered columns) and double columns at entry porches are a common feature; other decorative elements include ornamental brackets to support roof overhangs.

(8) Craftsman Bungalows are typically clad with wood shingles or siding, while California Bungalows are typically surfaced with light-colored stucco. In both cases, trim is painted wood of a contrasting light or dark color.

d) Costal Vernacular

i) Features of the Costal Vernacular Style.

(1) Vernacular architecture is historically made from locally available materials and responds to the regional climate. It is based on traditions handed down through generations and constructed by the building owner or by the community rather than an architect and is most common in residential structures.

(2) Contemporary interpretations generally utilize lightweight materials such as wood siding, board and batten and metal sidings.

(3) Wood trellises and sun shades are used as a means of sun control as well as architectural expression.

(4) Detailing is simple but well crafted. Ornaments should generally be avoided.

(5) Porches with simply detailed wooden posts are most accurate to historic precedents however simple true classical orders are also successfully
incorporated for a more refined appearance.

(6) Roof forms are simple, moderately sloped gabled and shed types. Large roof overhangs moderate sun.
(7) Wood shingle look and aluminum standing seam roofing is typical.
(8) Color palettes are simple and washed, light colors are common.

2.9 Signage Regulations

This section contains standards and guidelines for signage to ensure that signs installed in the Sub-Area Plan Boundary are consistent with the overall quality and character of new development anticipated for the corridors. Regulations include permitted sign types as well as sign size, location, materials, illumination, color, and design.

1) Applicability

1) All signs in the Plan Area shall adhere to the regulations in this section.
2) In the event of a conflict between this Section and any other City code, the provisions of this Section shall apply.
3) “Permits Required” noted in the City of Huntington Beach Zoning and Subdivision Ordinance, Chapter 233 Signs, Section 233.04, items A-F, indicates requirements for sign permits. Unless otherwise noted, a sign permit is required for all types listed in this section.
2.8 Architecture Regulations

intentionally left blank
4) All Temporary Signs as noted in the City of Huntington Beach Zoning and Subdivision Ordinance, Chapter 233 Signs, Section 233 as “Real Estate Signs” and “Open House and Real Estate Flags”; “Subdivisional Directional Signs” (Section 233.16); and “Promotional Activity Signs” (Section 233.18) shall be regulated per the respective requirements therein.

5) “Exempt Signs” noted in the City of Huntington Beach Zoning and Subdivision Ordinance, Chapter 233 Signs, Section 233.08, shall be exempt from sign permit requirements unless expressly prohibited for specific sign types and districts indicated in this section.

6) “Subdivisional Directional Signs” as described in the City of Huntington Beach Zoning and Subdivision Ordinance, Chapter 233 Signs, Section 233.16, shall comply with the requirements therein.

7) Signs for Service Stations shall be as permitted by the City of Huntington Beach Zoning and Subdivision Ordinance, Chapter 233 Signs, Section 233.06.E “Service Stations.”

8) All issues not specifically addressed herein shall be addressed pursuant to the City of Huntington Beach Zoning and Subdivision Ordinance, Chapter 233 Signs.

2) Definitions

Abandoned Sign: A sign which no longer directs, advertises, or identifies a legal business establishment, product, or activity on the premises where the sign is displayed.

Animation: The use of a sequence of progressive changes of parts or lights or degree of lighting in a sign’s design.

Awning: A fabric-covered shelter structure attached to and supported entirely by a building façade, typically above a window, entrance, or storefront opening.

Bonus Sign: An internally illuminated freestanding sign designed with opaque sign faces/panels, and illuminated for items of information only.

Canopy: A permanent architectural structure made of rigid materials such as metal, wood, etc. mounted on the face of a building or is freestanding as common in service stations.

Changeable Copy Sign: A sign or portion thereof with characters, letters, or illustrations that can be changed manually or electrically without altering the face or surface of the sign.

Directional Sign: An on-premise incidental sign designed to guide or direct pedestrian or vehicular traffic.

Electronic Readerboard: A changeable message sign consisting of a matrix of lamps which are computer controlled, independent of sign type.

Exposed Incandescent Bulb Illumination: The illumination of a sign by incandescent bulbs which are intended to “spell out” letters and numerical characters and/or provide graphic accents, are mounted directly to the face of the sign, and whose light-emitting surfaces are fully visible.

Exposed Neon Tube Illumination: The illumination of a sign by neon tubes which are intended to “spell out” letters and numerical characters and/or provide graphic accents, are mounted directly to the face of the sign, and whose light-emitting tubes are directly visible.

Exposed LED Illumination: The illumination of a sign by use of Light Emitting Diode (LED) sources which are intended to “spell out” letters and numerical characters and/or provide graphic accents, are mounted directly to the face of the sign, and whose light emitting surfaces are directly visible.

External Illumination: The illumination of a sign by projecting light on to the face of the sign from a light source located outside of the sign, such as “gooseneck” lamps; light sources are shielded from direct view.

Freestanding Sign: A sign permanently attached to the ground and which does not have a building as its primary structural support. This includes ground signs, monument signs, pole-mounted signs, and tower signs.

Grand Opening: A promotional activity not exceeding ninety (90) calendar days from the adjacent sidewalk or curb to the highest portion of the sign, including architectural elements.

Illegal Sign: A sign which was erected without the benefit of a permit that does not meet the requirements of this ordinance, or has not received legal nonconforming status.

Incidental Sign: A small sign pertaining to goods, products, services or facilities which are available on the premises where the sign occurs and intended primarily for the convenience of the public.

Indirect Illumination: A light cast on the surface of a sign from an exterior source.

Internal or Interior Illumination: The illumination of a sign or sign face by projecting light through translucent panel(s) or panel(s) with openings from a light source within an enclosed sign cabinet.

Logo: A trademark or company name symbol.

Planned Sign Program: City-approved entitlement which incorporates coordinated and quality sign design elements.

Portable Sign: Any sign not permanently attached to the ground or a building.

Primary Sign: The main or principle Freestanding Sign on a property.

Promotional Activity Sign: A temporary sign used to advertise a short term special activity or sale, i.e grand opening, under new ownership, fall sale, etc.

Secondary Sign: A sign that is in addition and subsidiary to a Primary sign. Secondary Sign copy is limited to business identification only.

Sign: Any medium for visual communications, which is used or intended to be used to attract attention.

Sign Area: For Total Sign Area see Section 2.9.1., for sign area of individual Sign Types see Section 2.9.2.

Sign Height: Measurement from the adjacent sidewalk or curb to the highest portion of the sign, including architectural elements.

Sign Copy: Any words, letters, numbers, figures, designs, or other symbolic representation incorporated into a sign for the purpose of attracting attention.

Sign Type: See Section 2.9.2 Sign Type Regulations.

Site: One or more parcels of land identified by the assessor’s records where an integrated building development has been approved or proposed. The site shall include all parcels of land contained within or part of the development application.

Subdivision Directional Sign: A sign providing direction to a land development project.

Temporary Sign: A sign which is installed for a limited time and is not constructed or intended for long-term use.

Total Sign Area: see Section 2.9.1.

Valance: The vertical front face of a fabric awning, parallel to the face of the building to which it is mounted.

Window Area: Any window pane or group of window panes contained entirely within glazing separators (muntins, mullions, piers, columns, etc.) of one and one quarter (1 ¼) inches or greater in width. Multiple window panes divided by glazing separators less than one and one quarter (1 ¼) inches in width shall be considered to be a single window area.

2.9.1 Freestanding Sign Setbacks

1) Definition

Freestanding Sign Setback is defined as the distance from a side property line, driveway, or street intersection to any portion of a freestanding sign.

2) Regulation

a) Side Property Lines

i) Pole Signs shall set back forty (40) feet from side property lines as shown in the Fig. 2.9.1. Freestanding Sign Setbacks diagram.

ii) Setbacks required for all other freestanding shall be as determined by the Planning director.

b) Driveways

Freestanding signs shall not be located within a ten (10) foot by ten (10) foot triangle adjacent to driveways as shown in the Fig. 2.9.1. Freestanding Sign Setbacks diagram.
c) **Street Intersections**

Freestanding signs shall not be located within a twenty-five (25) foot by twenty (25) foot triangle defined by front property lines at a street intersection as shown in the Fig. 2.9.1 Freestanding Sign Setback diagram.

2.9.2 Total Sign Area

1) **Definition**

i) **Sign Area** is the area included within the outer dimensions of a single sign (excluding structural supports).

ii) **Total Sign Area** is the combined sign area of all signs on a property.

   (1) For freestanding signs, sign area shall be calculated on one (1) face of the sign, provided a sign face on a double-sided sign is not separated from the opposite side of the sign by more than twelve (12) inches at any point.

   (2) For illuminated awning or canopy signs, sign area shall be calculated around the sign copy only.

   (3) For signs without border or frame (channel or skeleton letters), the area shall be within a rectangular area of eight (8) continuous straight lines (with right angles) formed around the extreme outer limits of the sign message, including all figures and any background or color which is an integral part of the sign.

2) **Regulation**

   Unless otherwise noted, all signs (including temporary signs) shall count toward the total sign area permitted based on the following Lineal Building Frontage Ratios:

   a) **Commercial Uses: Maximum Total Sign Area Permitted.**

      i) **Lineal Building Frontage Ratio:** For each establishment, one and one-half (1 ½) square feet of total sign area shall be allowed for each lineal foot of building frontage.

      ii) For multi-tenant buildings, each establishment shall be calculated individually per lease space frontage. Allowable building frontage square footage shall be divided between eligible sign display areas which are those facing parking lots or side streets or areas permitted by an approved Planned Sign Program.

      iii) Each lease space shall be calculated individually and permitted sign area based on the linear frontage of one establishment or façade shall not be placed on another establishment or façade.

      iv) Total sign area of parking lot frontage may not exceed the total sign area of street frontage regardless of the permitted lineal frontage ratio.

   b) **Religious Assembly, Schools, and Commercial Recreational Uses within Public Parks: Maximum Total Sign Area Permitted.**

      i) **Lineal Frontage Ratio:** For each site, one (1) square feet of total wall-mounted sign area shall be allowed for each lineal foot of street frontage of the building, up to a maximum of thirty-two (32) square feet.

      ii) Freestanding signs shall have a maximum of thirty-two (32) square feet.

2.9.3 **Sign Type Regulations**

1) **Definition**

i) **A Sign Type** is a specific configuration of sign elements (such as placement, orientation, and size) that result in a unique type.

ii) The physical configuration of each Sign Type is established by the text, plan, and section graphics in this section.

iii) The Sign Types established in this plan are summarized on the following page.

2) **Regulation**

   a) **General**

      i) Sign types not listed in this Section are not permitted.

      ii) A property’s permitted sign types shall be as specified in the Section 2.1 Development Standards Charts.

      iii) In the event that a sign falls under more than one sign definition found within this Section, the more restrictive sign regulations shall apply.

      iv) Signs shall not display animation unless otherwise noted, except public service signs such as those for time and temperature, and permitted electronic readerboards.

      v) Electronic readerboard signs shall only be permitted at parcels abutting Interstate 405 and parcels facing on Beach Boulevard (except south of Adams Avenue). They shall be configured wholly or as part of one of the permitted sign types described in this section including compliance with their respective height and area requirements. Permitted electronic readerboard signs shall comply with all requirements A through D of the City of Huntington Beach Zoning and Subdivision Ordinance, Chapter 233 Signs, Section 233.12. “Electronic Readerboards.”

   b) **Area**

   The maximum size for each Sign Type shall be as specified in the Section 2.1 Development Standards Charts unless otherwise specified in this section.

   c) **Number of Signs**

   The maximum number of signs permitted for each Sign Type shall be as specified in this section.

   1) Grand Projecting Sign
   2) Marquee Sign
   3) Wall Sign
   4) Monument Sign
   5) Ground Sign
   6) Pole Mounted Sign
   7) Tower Sign
   8) Projecting Sign
   9) Awning Face Sign
   10) Awning Valance Sign
   11) Awning Side Sign
   12) Canopy Fascia Sign
   13) Above Canopy Sign
   14) Café Umbrella Sign
   15) Recessed Entry Sign
   16) Window Sign

---

Fig. 2.9.1 Freestanding Sign Setback Diagram

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Sign Type</th>
<th>Setback</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Pole</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>All other freestanding Signs</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Subject to Director Review</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Sign Type</th>
<th>Number of Signs</th>
<th>Area</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Pole</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Wall</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Monument</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Ground</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Pole Mounted</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Tower</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Projecting</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Awning Face</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Awning Valance</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Awning Side</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Canopy Fascia</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Above Canopy</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Café Umbrella</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Recessed Entry</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Window</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

---
2.9.4 Sign Guidelines – All Sign Types

1) In general, natural construction materials such as wood, metals, ceramic, glass, and stone should be used for visible components of signs. Synthetic materials should only be used if they are designed to be indistinguishable from the recommended natural materials, or if they have a secondary or minor visual presence. Large plastic panels should be avoided. Materials subject to yellowing from exposure to sunlight or heat such as polycarbonate should not be used.

2) Internally illuminated “can” signs consisting of rectangular enclosures with large translucent plastic sign faces

ABC
1) Grand Projecting Sign

Grand Projecting Signs are tall, vertically oriented signs which project from the building perpendicular to the façade and which are structurally integrated into the building.

a) Number of Signs
i) Only one (1) Grand Projecting Sign shall be permitted per establishment.
ii) The area of Grand Projecting Signs shall not count towards the total sign area permitted based on the Linear Frontage Ratio.

b) Design
i) Grand Projecting Signs shall project no more than six (6) feet from the façade of the building.
ii) No portion of a Grand Projecting Sign shall be lower than twelve (12) feet above the level of the sidewalk or other public right-of-way over which it projects.
iii) Letter width shall not exceed two-thirds (2/3) of the sign width.
iv) No portion of a Grand Projecting Sign shall extend more than ten (10) feet above the rooftop.
v) Only the following types of establishments may use animation on Grand Projecting Signs: night clubs, movie theaters, and live performance theaters with a capacity of 200 persons or greater. When used, animation shall consist of flashing or chase lights only; light sources shall be of incandescent, neon, or LED type only. Flashing xenon strobe lights and rotating lights shall not be permitted.
vi) Signs that project over the public right-of-way shall require an Encroachment Permit from the Department of Public Works.

c) Guidelines
i) As prominent landmark features, the position of Grand Projecting Signs should be architecturally composed relative to important features of the building’s façade design – for example, located symmetrically within the façade, or aligned with the primary entrance.
ii) Exposed materials used in Grand Projecting Signs should be metal and paint only.
iii) Grand Projecting Signs should be illuminated by exposed neon tube illumination, exposed incandescent bulb illumination, and/or LED illumination only.
iv) Letters should be oriented right-side-up and stacked in a single upright row with the first letter being at the top of the sign and the last letter being at the bottom.

2) Marquee Sign

Marquee Signs are large, canopy-like structures mounted over the entrance to a theater that include one or more readerboards.

a) Number of Signs
i) Marquee Signs shall be permitted only at movie theatres, live performance theatres, or night clubs - with a capacity of 200 persons or greater.
ii) Only one (1) Marquee Sign shall be permitted per establishment.
iii) Marquee Signs shall have no more than three (3) faces.

b) Sign Location
Marquee Signs shall only be located directly above the primary public entrance of the theatre.

c) Design
i) The area of Marquee Signs shall not count towards the total sign area permitted based on the Linear Building Frontage Ratio.
ii) Marquee signs shall project no more than twelve (12) feet from the façade of the building.
iii) No portion of a Marquee Sign shall be lower than eight (8) feet above the level of the sidewalk or other public right-of-way over which it projects.
iv) Marquee Signs may use animation of sign lighting. When used, animation shall consist of flashing or chase lights only; light sources shall be of incandescent, neon, or LED type only. Flashing xenon “strobe” lights and rotating lights shall not be permitted.

d) Guidelines
i) Exposed materials used in Marquee Signs should be metal and paint only, with the exception that plastic may be used for readerboards.
ii) Marquee Signs should be illuminated by exposed neon tube illumination, exposed incandescent bulb illumination, and/or LED illumination only, with
3) Wall Signs

Wall Signs are signs which are located on, and parallel to, a building wall.

a) Number of Signs

i) Wall Signs shall only be permitted for non-residential uses with a dedicated ground floor entrance.

ii) One wall sign is permitted per street or parking lot frontage for each separate business on the ground floor.

b) Sign Location

i) Wall Signs shall only be mounted on a wall area below the second floor level. Exception: Wall Signs may be mounted above the second floor level on an architectural tower configured to display wall signs.

ii) Signs for second floor businesses with exterior access may be permitted by Planned Sign Program.

c) Design

i) Wall Signs shall project no more than one (1) foot from the façade of the building.

ii) Wall Signs over fifty (50) square feet in size shall have an opaque background, where only items of information may be internally illuminated; or, signs shall be of individual or channel letter design.

iii) Multi-business consolidated wall signs shall be permitted provided the signs do not exceed the allowable sign area.

iv) Raceways shall only be permitted when electrical components cannot physically be placed within or behind the wall or parapet.

v) Only the following types of establishments are permitted to use animated Wall Signs, and only below the second floor level: night clubs, movie theaters, and live performance theaters - with a capacity of greater than 200 persons. When used, animation shall consist of flashing or chase lights only; light sources shall be of incandescent, neon, or LED type only. Flashing xenon strobe lights and rotating lights shall not be permitted.

vi) Channel letter signs qualify for a fifteen (15) percent bonus in allowable size.

d) Changeable Copy Wall Signs:

For changeable copy wall signs at Churches, Schools, and Commercial Recreational uses within Public Parks: one sign per site with a maximum area of ten (10) square feet; this area shall not count towards the total sign area permitted based on the Linear Frontage Ratio.

e) Menu Board Wall Signs:

i) Menu Board Wall Signs at drive-thru locations:

1) One (1) per drive-thru lane.

2) Maximum area of ten (10) square feet; maximum height of six (6) feet above grade.

3) Menu Board Wall Signs at drive-thru locations shall not count towards the total sign area permitted based on the Linear Frontage Ratio.

f) Menu or Menu Case Wall Signs:

i) Menu or Menu Case Wall Signs (non-drive-thru locations) are discrete wall-mounted signs or freestanding sign cases containing restaurant menus:

1) Shall be mounted at the ground floor façade of a restaurant or café with indoor or outdoor seating.

2) Shall be limited to the size of two pages of the menu utilized by the restaurant plus the frame.

3) Shall not protrude more than three (3) inches from the façade. Lettering shall not exceed one (1) inch in height.

4) Shall not exceed one sign or sign case per façade.

5) Shall not count towards the total sign area permitted based on the Linear Frontage Ratio.

6) Shall be illuminated by indirect illumination only.

g) Guidelines

i) Exposed materials used in wall signs should be wood, ceramic, metal, and paint. Use of plastics should be avoided or minimized, especially polycarbonates and other plastics that yellow with exposure to heat or ultraviolet light. Wall signs may also be painted directly onto the façade of the building and/or inscribed into the façade of the building.

ii) Wall signs should be illuminated by external, exposed neon tube, exposed incandescent bulb, exposed LED, or halo illumination only. Internally illuminated “can” signs with large translucent plastic panels should be avoided.

iii) Where individual letters are used, letters should be three dimensional, created by raised letter forms mounted to the building façade or sign panel, or by incised...
openings cut out from the sign panel.

4) Monument Sign and

5) Ground Sign

Monument Signs are freestanding signs which are mounted on the ground and are flush or have a clearance from the ground of not more than two (2) feet, and supported by a solid base, one or more uprights, braces, columns, poles, or similar structural components. Ground Signs are signs or sign panels with their backs mounted on mound earth, or consist of individual vertical letters mounted on the ground.

a) Number of Signs

i) Monument or Ground Signs shall only be permitted for non-residential with a dedicated ground floor entrance or multifamily residential uses.

ii) A maximum of one (1) per arterial street frontage on parcels with less than 400 feet of arterial street frontage.

iii) A maximum one (1) primary freestanding sign and two (2) secondary signs on parcels with 400 feet or more of arterial street frontage (1) Secondary signs are limited to monument or ground signs.

iv) A maximum of one (1) freestanding sign with changeable copy per site.

v) A maximum one sign per site for Churches, Schools, and Commercial Recreational uses within Public Parks.

b) Sign location:

i) No freestanding sign shall be located along a local street.

ii) Freestanding signs on the same site shall be located a minimum of 150 feet apart unless approved by a Planned Sign Program.

iii) The location of commercial and neighborhood identification monument or ground signs shall comply with the requirements of Diagram A.

iv) Monument or Ground Signs shall be located in a landscaped planter a minimum of two (2) feet wider than the sign itself.

v) Monument or Ground Signs for Church, School and Commercial Recreational Uses within Public Parks shall be set back a minimum of five (5) feet from any interior property line.

vi) Monument or Ground Signs for Neighborhood Identification Uses shall be set back a minimum of twenty (20) feet from any interior property line.

c) Design

i) Monument or Ground Signs shall not have more than two (2) faces.

ii) Monument or Ground Signs over thirty-two (32) square feet in size shall have an opaque background, where only items of information may be internally illuminated; or, signs shall be of channel letter design.

d) Changeable Copy Signs

i) The maximum area of and other requirements for freestanding Changeable Copy Signs shall be as follows:

(1) For Hotels with Convention Facility: A maximum of thirty (30) percent of the allowable sign area as changeable copy.

(2) For Live Entertainment Uses: A maximum of thirty (30) percent of the allowable sign area as changeable copy.

(3) For Tenant Directory Uses: A maximum area of thirty-two (32) square feet; a maximum height of six (6) feet above grade (in addition to other permitted signs).

(4) For Menu Board Uses at drive-in food service, in addition to other permitted sign: One sign per drive-thru lane; a maximum area of ten (10) square feet; a maximum height of six (6) feet above grade.

(5) For Religious Assembly, Schools, and Commercial Recreational uses within Public Parks: A maximum of thirty (30) percent of the allowable sign area as changeable copy.

e) Guidelines

i) The architectural design of a Monument or Ground Sign should be an extension of the building’s architecture, or strongly complementary to the building’s architecture in form, materials, and color.

ii) Exposed materials used in Monument or Ground Signs should be wood, metal, stone, brick, concrete (including precast and GFRC), and/or paint. Plastics should be avoided.

iii) Monument or Ground Signs should be illuminated by external or halo illumination.
6) Pole Mounted Sign and

7) Tower Sign

Pole Mounted Signs are permanent freestanding signs not attached to a building, in which signs are constructed on or are affixed to the ground by one or more exposed columns, poles, or similar structural components. Tower Signs are freestanding signs similar to monument signs in that support poles or structures are concealed within an architectural enclosure of relatively constant width from bottom to top.

a) Number of Signs

i) Pole Mounted or Tower Signs shall only be permitted for non-residential uses with a dedicated ground floor entrance.

ii) A maximum of one (1) per arterial street frontage on parcels with less than 400 feet of arterial street frontage.

iii) A maximum one (1) primary freestanding sign and two (2) secondary signs on parcels with 400 feet or more of arterial street frontage

(1) Secondary signs are limited to monument or ground signs.

iv) A maximum of one (1) freestanding sign with changeable copy per site.

b) Sign Location

Pole Mounted or Tower Signs shall not be located along a local street.

c) Design

i) Pole Mounted or Tower Signs shall not have more than two (2) faces.

ii) Pole Mounted or Tower Signs over fifty (50) square feet in size shall have an opaque background, where only items of information may be internally illuminated; or, signs shall be of channel letter design.

iii) Street addresses shall be included on all Pole Mounted or Tower Signs with minimum six (6) inch numerals.

d) Changeable Copy

i) The maximum area of freestanding signs with Changeable Copy shall be as follows:

(1) For Hotels with Convention Facility: A maximum of thirty (30) per cent of the allowable sign area as changeable copy.

(2) For Live Entertainment Uses: A maximum of thirty (30) per cent of the allowable sign area as changeable copy.

ii) Sign location:

(1) Freestanding signs on the same site shall be located a minimum of 150 feet apart unless approved by a Planned Sign Program pursuant to Huntington Beach Zoning and Subdivision Ordinance, Chapter 233 Signs, Section 233.20 Planned Sign Program.

(2) The location of pole mounted and tower signs shall comply with the requirements of Figure 2.9.1.

(3) Monument or Ground Signs shall be located in a landscaped planter a minimum of three (3) feet wider than the sign itself.

e) Guidelines

i) Pole Mounted or Tower Signs should have an articulated architectural character and well-crafted details.

(1) A single unornamented pole support design topped by a can sign typical of a commercial strip should not be used.

(2) At a minimum, design treatment or ornamentation of structural supports as a decorative composition (for example, featuring columns, struts, braces, fittings, caps, decorative frames, bases, etc.) together with decoratively framed sign panels is recommended.

(3) Alternatively, a Tower Sign should have an internal structural support within an architecturally composed exterior featuring a base, shaft, and top.

ii) The architecture and composition of a Pole Mounted or Tower Sign structure should provide visual interest and detail at both automotive and pedestrian-scale speed and perception.

iii) The architectural character, materials, and colors of a Pole Mounted or Tower Sign are recommended to be an extension of, or complementary to those from the primary building(s).

iv) Exposed materials used in Pole Mounted or Tower Signs should be wood, metal, stone, brick, concrete (including precast and GFRC), and/or paint.
v) Pole Mounted or Tower Signs should be illuminated by external, halo, exposed neon tube, or exposed LED illumination. Internally illuminated can signs with large translucent plastic panels should not be avoided.

8) Projecting Signs
Projecting Signs are signs which are oriented perpendicularly to the building façade and which are mounted directly to the building façade or suspended under a bracket, armature, or other mounting device attached to the façade and project to the wall more than eighteen (18) inches.

a) Number of Signs
Projecting Signs shall only be permitted for non-residential uses with a dedicated ground floor entrance.

b) Sign Location
Projecting Signs shall only be mounted on the wall area below the second floor, centered above the store entrance or lease length. They may be mounted above or below an awning or canopy.

c) Design
i) Projecting Signs shall project no more than four (4) feet from the façade of the building.
ii) No portion of a Projecting Sign shall be lower than eight (8) feet above the level of the sidewalk or other public right-of-way over which it projects.
iii) Projecting Signs shall be illuminated by external illumination only.

d) Barber Pole
i) Any barber shop shall be entitled to display one (1) barber pole in addition to other permitted sights.
ii) Barber poles shall not exceed four (4) feet in length (height).
iii) Barber poles may be internally illuminated.
iv) Barber shall not be mechanically rotated.
v) Shall not count towards the total sign area permitted based on Linear Frontage Ratio.

e) Guidelines
i) Exposed materials used in Projecting Signs should be wood, metal, and paint. Use of plastics should be avoided or minimized.
ii) Projecting Signs incorporating a distinctive shape relating to the business are recommended, as well as signs utilizing three-dimensional and well-crafted designs.

9) Awning Face Signs
Awning Face Signs are signs applied to the primary face of an awning, including sloped awning faces and vertical box awning faces.

a) Number of Signs
Awning Face Signs shall only be permitted for non-residential uses with a dedicated ground floor entrance.

b) Design
i) Awning Face Signs shall project no farther from the building than its associated awning.
ii) No portion of an Awning Face Sign shall be less than eight (8) feet above the level of the sidewalk or other public right-of-way over which it projects.
iii) Awning Face Signs should consist of vinyl or paint applied directly to the awning, or as printed or woven directly into the awning fabric.
iv) Awning Face Signs shall not be illuminated.

10) Awning Valance Signs
Awning Valance Signs are signs applied to the awning valence.

a) Number of Signs
Awning Valance Signs shall only be permitted for non-residential uses with a dedicated ground floor entrance and multi-family buildings with a common lobby entry.

b) Design
i) Lettering for Awning Valance Signs shall not exceed one (1) line of lettering.
ii) Awning Valance Signs should consist of vinyl or paint applied directly to the awning, or as printed or woven directly into the awning fabric.
iii) Awning Valance Signs shall not be illuminated.

11) Awning Side Signs
Awning Side Signs are signs applied to the side panel of an awning, perpendicular to the building wall surface.

a) Number of Signs
Awning Side Signs shall only be permitted for non-residential uses with a dedicated ground floor entrance and multi-family buildings with a common lobby entry.

b) Design
i) The area of Awning Side Signs shall not count towards the total sign area permitted based on the Linear Frontage Ratio.
ii) Lettering for Awning Side Signs shall not exceed one (1) line of lettering.
iii) Awning Side Signs shall project no farther from the building than its associated awning.
iv) No portion of an Awning Side Sign shall be less than eight (8) feet above the level of the sidewalk or other public right-of-way over which it projects.
v) Awning Side Signs should consist of vinyl or paint applied directly to the awning, or as printed or woven directly into the awning fabric.
vi) Awning Side Signs shall not be illuminated.
c) Guidelines

Awning materials should be canvas or nylon; plastic should not be used.

12) Canopy Fascia Signs

Canopy Fascia Signs are signs that are mounted to the front or side fascia of a canopy, contained completely within that fascia, and oriented parallel to the building wall surface.

a) Number of Signs

Canopy Fascia Signs shall only be permitted for non-residential uses with a dedicated ground floor entrance and multi-family buildings with a common lobby entry.

b) Design

i) Canopy Fascia Signs shall project no farther from the building than its associated canopy.
ii) No portion of a Canopy Fascia Sign shall be less than eight (8) feet above the level of the sidewalk or other public right-of-way over which it projects.
iii) Canopy Fascia Signs shall consist of only one (1) line of lettering articulated as individual letters mounted directly to the canopy.

i) Materials used in Canopy Fascia Signs should be metal, wood, and paint only.
ii) Canopy Fascia Signs should be illuminated by external, halo, exposed LED, or exposed neon tube illumination only.

13) Above Canopy Sign

Above Canopy Signs are signs which are mounted partially or entirely above the front fascia of a canopy and oriented parallel to the building wall surface.

a) Number of Signs

Above Canopy Signs shall only be permitted for non-residential uses with a dedicated ground floor entrance and multi-family buildings with a common lobby entry.

b) Sign Location

Above Canopy Signs are permitted only above the front fascia of a canopy.

c) Design

i) Above Canopy Signs shall project no farther from the building than its associated canopy.
ii) No portion of an Above Canopy Sign shall be less than eight (8) feet above the level of the sidewalk or other public right-of-way over which it projects.
iii) Lettering for Above Canopy Signs shall include only one (1) line of lettering using individual letters only.

i) Exposed materials used in Above Canopy Signs should be wood, metal, and paint only.
ii) Above Awning Signs should be illuminated by external, halo, exposed neon tube, exposed incandescent bulb, or exposed LED illumination only. They may also be translucent letters that are edge-lit.

14) Café Umbrella Signs

a) Number of Signs

Café Umbrella Signs shall only be permitted for non-residential uses with a dedicated ground floor entrance.

b) Design

i) The area of café umbrella signs shall not count towards the total sign area permitted based on the Linear Frontage Ratio.
ii) Café Umbrella Signs shall only be permitted to display the name and/or a business logo of the business. Generic advertising such as a product name shall not be permitted.
iii) Sign letter height shall be a maximum of six (6) inches.
iv) A business logo shall not exceed one (1) square foot in area.

c) Guidelines
The color combination of signs and umbrella fabric should be simple and contrasting for legibility and avoidance of visual clutter.

15) Recessed Entry Signs
Recessed Entry Signs are signs which are oriented parallel to the building façade and which are suspended over a recessed entry.

a) Number of Signs
Recessed Entry Signs shall only be permitted for non-residential uses with a dedicated ground floor entrance and multi-family buildings with a common lobby entry.

b) Design
i) Recessed Entry Signs shall not project beyond the façade of the building.
ii) No portion of a Recessed Entry Sign shall be lower than eight (8) feet above the level of the sidewalk.

iii) If illuminated, recessed Entry Signs shall utilize external illumination only.

c) Guidelines
Exposed materials used in Recessed Entry Signs should be wood, metal, and paint only.

16) Window Signs
Window Signs are signs which are applied directly to a window or mounted or suspended directly behind a window.

a) Number of Signs
Window Signs shall only be permitted for non-residential uses with a dedicated ground floor entrance.

b) Sign Location
Window Signs shall be permitted on windows below the second floor level only.

c) Design
The letter height of each Window Sign shall not exceed twelve (12) inches.

d) Guidelines
i) Ground floor Window Signs should consist of gold or silver leaf, vinyl, or paint applied to the glass, neon mounted or suspended behind the glass, or framed and mounted paper signs. For metallic leaf or vinyl signs, a drop shadow behind
should be avoided. Can signs will only be considered for use to incorporate longs, and are not permitted as the primary wall sign. If used, one of the following treatments should be applied:

- A sheet metal or opaque sign surface with letters cut out so that only letter shapes or outlines are illuminated from within by translucent surfaces;
- Or, a color scheme of translucent panels with dark colored background with light colored letters.

3) Recommended exposed and non-exposed illumination (light source) types include incandescent, halogen, neon, warm-white encapsulated compact fluorescent, warm-white encapsulated induction lamps, and LED light sources. Exposed spiral-tube compact fluorescent, fluorescent tube, metal halide, and cold-cathode light sources should only be used for non-exposed illumination, i.e. where lamps are shielded from view. Exposed high pressure sodium and low pressure sodium light sources are not recommended due to their color. The use of energy-efficient illumination sources is strongly encouraged.

4) For legibility, contrasting colors should be used for the color of the background and the color of the letters or symbols. Light letters on a dark background or dark letters on a light background are most legible.

5) Colors or color combinations that interfere with the legibility of the sign copy should be avoided. Too many colors can weaken the legibility of the sign.

6) Fluorescent paint or material colors should not be used as predominant colors in permanent signs or on their structural supports (except as required for municipal traffic and public safety signs). When fluorescent colors are used as part of temporary signage, they should be limited to ten (10) square feet of sign area per façade per establishment.

7) Sign design, including color, should be appropriate to the establishment, conveying a sense of what type of business is being advertised.

8) The location of all permanent building-mounted signs should be incorporated into the architectural design and composition of the building. Placement of signs should be considered an integral part of the overall facade design. Locations should be carefully composed and align with major architectural features. Visible architectural features such as panels, columns, etc. should not be haphazardly overlapped by building-mounted signs.

9) Storefront signage should help create architectural variety from establishment to establishment. In multi-tenant buildings, signage should be used to create interest and variety.

10) All signs (including temporary signs) should present a neat and aligned appearance.
- All signs (including temporary signs) should be constructed and installed utilizing the services of a professional sign fabricator.
The revitalization and ongoing development of the Beach and Edinger Corridors will be supported by a program of community action and investment. Given the substantial length of the corridors and the multiplicity of needs represented, this program will be implemented in phases in accordance with the availability of city resources. The prioritization of public improvements will be guided by the goals and strategies of this Specific Plan. Complementing the Development Standards, the strategic investment of community resources planned in this section are intended to accelerate the revitalization process and to add to the appeal and success of the corridors as the central spines of the city. As opportunities arise that were not known at the time of the Plan’s adoption, the city may consider alternative investment strategies to more effectively realize the community’s vision for the Beach Boulevard and Edinger Avenue Corridors.
3.1 CIRCULATION PLAN

To stimulate and to support the envisioned growth and change along the Beach and Edinger Corridors, the City of Huntington Beach intends to invest capital improvement resources strategically as part of this document’s circulation plan. This section describes the primary features of those anticipated investments.

3.1.1 STREETSCAPE IMPROVEMENTS

The City plans to implement phased streetscape improvements that will contribute significantly to the enhancement of the visual appeal and identity of the corridors. Streetscape improvements have been designed to promote the type of change envisioned by the community by providing attractive and compatible environments for the desired types of new development, as well as for highly valued existing development.

**Implementation**

Streetscape improvements will be installed and paid for by a combination of public and private investment. New private development along the corridors will include the installation of (or in-lieu payment for the future installation of) sidewalk and landscaping improvements between property line and curb. Private investors in corridor properties will also provide payment for the costs of installing public improvements to the centerline of the street, as specified in the Development Code portion of this Specific Plan (See Section 2.5 - Street Regulations). Improvements in the public right-of-way required in the Development Code will be staged over time, and as financial resources allow. Public implementation of streetscape improvements in various segments of the corridors will provide improvements between curbs as well as improvements along public frontage areas of properties that have not yet been improved per the standards of this portion of the Specific Plan.

The Beach Boulevard right-of-way is owned by the State of California. Intended design improvements will need to be coordinated with Caltrans as part of the design development process.

**Design**

The design of specific streetscape improvements is integrated with the configuration of Center and Segment types that are the fundamental organizing principal of this Specific Plan. The integration of street design with building disposition and site improvements will result in the emergence of increasingly cohesive and iconic city corridors.

The coordination of street design with development design results in the organization of streetscape improvements into three discrete segment improvement types: “Classic Boulevard” improvements along Edinger Avenue, “Palm Tree Boulevard” improvements along Beach Boulevard north of Main Street and “Parkway” improvements along Beach Boulevard south of Main Street, as illustrated in the diagram to the right. Schematic design details intended for each of these three corridor segments are provided in the following sections.

**Classic Boulevard:** A formal, signature streetscape with multiple rows of trees, parking for retail shops, a broad promenade sidewalk with street trees for shopping, outdoor dining, strolling, and special events.

**Palm Tree Boulevard:** Wide sidewalks, ample lighting, shopfront visibility, and a palm tree-lined median support business and mixed-use development.

**Parkway:** Significant, informal landscaping creates a garden-like environment appropriate for housing.
1) Classic Boulevard Improvements (Edinger Avenue, between Goldenwest and Parkside)

a) Configuration:
   i) As illustrated in the plan and cross-section diagrams to the left, Classic Boulevard Improvements retain the three existing through-lanes in each direction along Edinger Avenue, and features a landscaped center median with left turn pockets at select intersections. New protected services lanes and curbside parking (parking may be angled or parallel; diagrams on this page illustrate the option of angle parking) run parallel to the through-lanes, and are separated from the through-lanes by curbed landscape separators. New sidewalks run along the building frontages.

   ii) This schematic design assumes the maintenance of existing curb locations. The service lane, curbside parking, sidewalk and landscaped separator are constructed in part within the front setback zone of each property. That is, the new public frontage is constructed behind the existing curb.

b) Streetscape Elements:
   i) Sidewalk: 12 foot wide, scored concrete.

   ii) Curbed separator (between through-lanes and service lanes) – 9 foot wide.

   iii) Street lighting

      (1) Iconic Boulevard scale street-lighting (matches the Palm Tree Boulevard lighting on Beach Blvd). Selected model/design featured in photograph to the left labeled “Classic & Palm Tree Boulevard Street Light.”

      (2) Double arm boulevard-scale and pedestrian-scale street lighting located within the curbed landscaped separators with a spacing of approximately 90 feet on-center. Light source should be located 25-30 feet above finished grade for boulevard-scale street lighting and 12-14 feet above finished grade for pedestrian-scale street lighting.

      (3) Double arm boulevard-scale street lighting located within the center planted median with a spacing of approximately 90 feet on-center. Light source should be located 25-30 feet above finished grade.

      (4) Single arm, pedestrian-scale street lighting located on the sidewalk at back-of-curb and spaced approximately at 60 feet on-center.

   iv) Other Furnishing: benches with wood or metal slats and metal trash receptacles with an aesthetic that evokes the beach and surf culture. All metalwork to be painted to match the street lighting. Selected model/designs featured in pictures to the left labeled “Classic & Palm Tree Boulevard Benches and Trash Receptacle.”

   v) Street Trees: Formal planting arrangement with street trees located in regularly spaced alee pattern.

      (1) Street Tree Selection: Jacaranda mimosaefolia

      (2) Trees are located within the median, the curbed landscape separators, and in flush tree grates in the angled parking zone at approximately 30 feet on-center, and are planted as close to corner curb-returns as possible.

      (3) Trees align across the street as much as possible.

   vi) Other planting: median and curbed landscaped separators are planted with native, low groundcover with green foliage, which does not require irrigation or extensive maintenance.
2) Palm Tree Boulevard Improvements (Beach Blvd. north of 5 Points intersection):

a) Configuration:
   i) As illustrated in the plan and cross-section diagrams to the right, Palm Tree Boulevard Improvements retain the existing four through-lanes in each direction, and feature a landscaped center median with left turn pockets at select intersections.
   
i) This schematic design assumes the maintenance of existing curb locations.

b) Streetscape Elements:
   i) Sidewalk and Sidewalk Buffer: street improvements feature a 6 foot sidewalk separated from the back-of-curb by a 4 foot continuous planter strip.
   
i) Street lighting:
      (1) Iconic Boulevard scale street-lighting (matches the Classic Boulevard lighting on Edinger Ave). The finish color is to be determined.
      (2) Double arm boulevard-scale and pedestrian-scale street lighting located within the planter strip with a spacing of approximately 90 feet on-center. Light source should be located 25-30 feet above finished grade for boulevard-scale street lighting and 12-14 feet above finished grade for pedestrian-scale street lighting.
      (3) Double arm boulevard-scale street lighting located within the center planted median with a spacing of approximately 100-120 feet on-center (or every 3 clusters of palm trees). The street lighting will be the first vertical element at the ends of the median and the light source should be located 25-30 feet above finished grade.
   
i) Other Furnishing: benches with wood or metal slats, and metal trash receptacles with an aesthetic that evokes the beach and surf culture. All metalwork to be painted white or fresh green.
   
v) Street Trees
      (1) Behind the curbs: Intermittent clusters of three, single-species, tall palm trees, with very slim trunks.
      (2) Palm Tree Species Selection: Washingtonia robusta
      (3) Center Median Palm Tree Planting: Palm trees planted in an alee arrangements, approximately 30-35 feet on center in two rows where possible.
      (4) Street Tree Lighting: Trees to be up-lit at night, with one 150 watt uplight on the side closest to moving traffic lanes.
   
v) Other planting: planter strips and the center median are landscaped with native, low groundcover with green foliage, which does not require irrigation or high level of maintenance.
3) Parkway Improvements (Beach Blvd. south of Main Street to Specific Plan Boundary):

a) Typical Configuration:

i) As illustrated in the plan and cross-section diagrams to the left, Parkway Improvements retain the existing three through-lanes in each direction, with occasional parallel parking along the sidewalk curb, and features a landscaped center median with left turn pockets at select intersections.

ii) This schematic design assumes the maintenance of existing curb locations and in many cases assumes the retention of the existing back-of-sidewalk location. In instances where public frontages feature narrow monolithic curb, gutter and sidewalk, it may not be possible to implement envisioned parkway strip and sidewalk improvements until and unless new development occurs.

b) Typical Streetscape Elements:

i) Sidewalk and Sidewalk Buffer: street improvements include a 6 foot sidewalk with a 9 foot continuous planter strip along the back-of-curb.

ii) Street lighting:

(1) Unique pedestrian-scale street lighting (reminiscent of colored Venetian lanterns, that express the romance and festive atmosphere of the beach in a modern way). Selected model/design featured in photographs on the following page labeled “Parkway Street Light.”

(2) Finish color: gun-metal

(3) Streetlights are to be positioned within the planting strip at approximately 80 feet on-center.

(4) The light source should be located at 14 feet from the finished grade and use filters within the luminaires to create colored effects through a wrap-around foliage mask.

iii) Other Furnishing: benches with wood or metal slats, and metal trash receptacles with an aesthetic that evokes the beach and surf culture. All metalwork to be painted white.

iv) Planting: Parkway Improvements feature an arrangement of alternating, informally shaped clusters of vegetation (Type A and Type B – described below) planted on the center median roughly every 50-60 feet on-center, and up-lit at night. Low, native groundcover with green foliage to alternate with the vegetation clusters.

(1) Type A cluster: a single multi-trunk palm tree - Phoenix reclinata or Chamaerops humilis, broad-leaf tall grasses and medium-height groundcover with small, showy flowers and native grasses.

(2) Type B cluster: a cluster of single-trunk, medium-height palm trees - Wodyetia bifurcata (trees selected from nurseries that seeded the trees in California), small accent palm-like trees - Cycas revoluta, and low groundcover, preferably with flowers and native grasses.

v) Other planting: Planter strips to be built as functional stormwater management facilities, landscaped with a mix of native, low groundcovers and native grasses. Arrangements of two tall palm trees with thick and very straight trunks (Phoenix dactylifera or Roystonea regia) with a street light in the middle at 15’ from the light poles are intermittent with an informal composition of medium-height palm trees (Wodyetia bifurcata) and small accent palm-like trees (Cycas revoluta).
BOOK III: CITY ACTIONS

**Parkway Street Light**

**Parkway Palm Trees**

- Phoenix roebelenii - Pigmy Date Palm
- Phoenix reclinata - Senegal Date Palm
- Wodyetia bifurcata - Foxtail Palm
- Roystonea Regia - Royal Palm
c) Special Conditions:

i) There are special conditions along the length of the Parkway Improvement segment that will require the streetscape treatment to be tailored for these areas. These special conditions include:

   (1) Large canopies of existing trees at back of sidewalk that limit installation of sidewalk planter strip vegetation.

   (a) A closer look at this condition will be required to determine if the existing tree canopies should be pruned to allow for the new streetscape treatment, or if the installation of low-medium height groundcover and streetlights is more appropriate.

   (2) Narrow existing sidewalks that do not allow for a 9’ wide planter strip.

   (a) Trees will be located in a narrower continuous planter strip or in tree grates.

   (3) A frontage road with curbed landscaped separators

   (a) A closer study is required to determine if the proposed sidewalk planter strip treatment can be installed in the separator.

4) Gateway Monument – Beach Blvd. & Edinger Ave.
As part of the City’s ongoing sign program, a new city entry sign will be built at the intersection of Beach Blvd. and Edinger Ave. to mark this major gateway into the City.

5) Connection between Town Center Neighborhood and Village at Bella Terra
As a supplement to an on-site pedestrian walkway system, potential future pedestrian and bicycle access such as an at-grade crossing or an above-ground crossing shall be pursued across the existing rail line between the former Levitz and Montgomery Ward (Village at Bella Terra) sites. Funding mechanisms, including a fair share analysis for the Edinger Corridor, shall be pursued by the City of Huntington Beach in conjunction with affected property owners.
3.1.2 Traffic / Street Network Improvements

To accommodate ongoing growth and investment along the Corridors, the City intends to place the highest priority on the implementation of improvements to expand vehicular capacity. This section outlines an assessment of needed improvements based on Environmental Impact Report No. 08-008

1) Beach Boulevard & Edinger Avenue Intersection

The intersection of Beach Boulevard and Edinger Avenue is the most critical intersection with respect to the corridors, particularly Edinger Avenue, since it will likely be impacted by short-term development. Improvements are intended to be implemented in stages allowing a linked program of land use and traffic improvements.

The critical part of the circulation system to accommodate future growth is the northern part of Beach Boulevard. As part of this Plan’s adoption, the Beach Boulevard/Edinger Avenue intersection is operating deficiently, a situation that is exacerbated by the I-405 interchange immediately to the north. Similarly the Beach Boulevard/Talbert Avenue intersection is close to capacity. The following improvements for the Beach Boulevard/Edinger Avenue intersection address the operational and issues and also increase the capacity:

i) Signal timing optimization along Edinger Avenue between Beach Boulevard and Goldenwest Avenue.

ii) Operational changes: allowing two lanes to enter the eastbound Edinger 1-405 slip ramp (i.e., one dedicated lane and one optional lane).

iii) The addition of a third westbound through lane at the intersection.

iv) The addition of a fourth northbound through lane at the intersection (coupled with operational changes to the loop off-ramp just north of the intersection).

These improvements will require coordination with Caltrans. Implementation of all four will address the operational problems and increase capacity by as much as 30 percent.

2) Beach Boulevard & Talbert Avenue Intersection

The Beach Boulevard/Talbert Avenue intersection appears to be less likely to be impacted by short-term changes in land use, allowing some time to assess the most effective long-term improvement strategies for this intersection. Based on current land use in the area, potential redevelopment and traffic volumes, the most feasible improvements that provide acceptable intersection operations are the addition of an unmarked westbound right turn lane and a second westbound left turn lane. Implementation of these improvements would require acquisition of right-of-way, impacting some of the properties near the intersection. Alternative improvement strategies may prove to be more viable if developed in conjunction with redevelopment of parcels adjacent to the intersection.
3) **Beach Boulevard & Warner Avenue**

Several potential strategies for improving operations at the intersection of Beach Boulevard & Warner Avenue are available. In general, relatively modest additions to traffic capacity are needed at the intersection in the long-term. The addition of a separate right turn lane for the eastbound, westbound and northbound approaches to the intersection would each provide an incremental improvement to capacity/efficiency in intersection operations. All would have some degree of property impacts to the adjacent parcels. At this time, it appears that the addition of the westbound right turn lane, by itself would be sufficient to ensure acceptable long-term operations with the least impact to adjacent parcels. However, alternative improvement strategies may prove to be more viable if developed in conjunction with redevelopment of parcels adjacent to the intersection.

4) **Beach Boulevard & Heil Avenue**

Traffic projections for the intersection of Beach Boulevard and Heil Avenue indicate that there will be a need for capacity improvements to meet both City and Caltrans operational requirements. In general, significant capacity improvements at the intersection are likely to be challenging due to the presence of a drainage channel that passes under the intersection diagonally from the northeast to the southwest. An effective improvement that appears to be most feasible at this time is the addition of a second northbound left turn lane.

5) **Beach Boulevard & Garfield Avenue**

Significant capacity improvements are needed to maintain acceptable long-term traffic operations at the intersection of Beach Boulevard and Garfield Avenue. Second northbound and southbound left turn lanes are needed. The existing right-of-way and pavement width appear to be adequate to provide the additional lanes. However, removal of on-street parking near the intersection would be needed along with narrowing of the median adjacent to the existing left turn lanes.

6) **Beach Boulevard, Main Street & Ellis Avenue**

An operational deficiency is noted at the Beach Boulevard/Main Street intersection and at the immediately adjacent Main Street/Ellis Avenue intersection. This is related to the close spacing between the intersections and the resulting queue interference. A number of improvement options at this intersection are available, mostly dealing with the role of Ellis Avenue west of Main Street in the circulation system for this area. Such options range from lane configuration changes, possibly with some individual movement prohibitions, to full closure of Ellis Avenue at this location and conversion to pedestrian use. These improvements require further evaluation and development of a circulation plan to achieve both planning and traffic operations objectives.
3.1.3 Improvements Supporting Future Transit Services

Planning for future transit services on the Beach and Edinger Corridors requires an understanding of existing services, those that are planned and other services that could be developed, and integrating those services with the anticipated land use pattern changes. While the Specific Plan includes many details for developing along each of the corridor segments, it is virtually impossible to include a detailed plan for transit services since the implementation of transit services are beyond the scope of what the plan can accomplish. Identifying appropriate goals and strategies for encouraging transit use and mandating the considering or inclusion of significant elements is appropriate for the Specific Plan and can help regional service providers maximize service potential within the corridors.

One of the key transportation benefits of mixed use development with increased residential density is the decrease in the propensity of residents to be reliant upon the automobile for daily activities. In addition to walking to area businesses and services, a higher percentage of residents of this type of development are interested in using public transportation. The increased density also makes service options with fewer stops more viable.

The following sections provide guidance in developing services that integrate existing and new transit services with redevelopment of the corridors. The sections are intended to be guides that allow for substantial flexibility in implementation in order to adapt to changes in potential services and development scenarios.

Goal:

Provide greater opportunity and convenience for residents and visitors to the corridor to use public transit options, by incorporating appropriate infrastructure to support transit in development plans and amenities to make these options appealing to users.

1) Residential Parkway Segment

Very few changes are expected to occur within Residential Parkway Segment that would necessitate significant changes in transit service needs. There may be limited opportunities to integrate expanded amenities for future transit services that might include Bus Rapid Transit or local circulator services within the segment. Based on current projections for street capacity, it would appear that sufficient right-of-way is available throughout this segment to meet future transit amenity needs. As future service programs develop, additional facilities may be required and should be reviewed as new development occurs.

2) Neighborhood Parkway Segment

Anticipated land use scenarios within this segment are generally characterized as being lower in density with most commercial development serving local needs. As such, the need for expanded local transit service alternatives along Beach Boulevard may require the development of special facilities to expedite transit vehicle flow and service. Areas near major intersections could provide opportunities for transit bypass lanes/queue jumping facilities and modification of traffic signal operations to facilitate transit flow. The most likely areas within this segment where this approach could be used are at each of the major intersections of Ellis, Talbert, Slater and Warner. Detailed evaluation of development proposals on approaches to these intersections should be undertaken in the context of developing new transit service to ensure that appropriate public infrastructure can be provided to support the service. Areas near major intersections could provide opportunities for transit bypass lanes/queue jumping facilities and modification of traffic signal operations to facilitate transit flow. The most likely areas within this segment where this approach could be used are at Adams, Garfield and Ellis. Detailed evaluation of development proposals on approaches to these intersections should be undertaken in the context of developing new transit services to ensure that appropriate public infrastructure can be provided to support the service.

3) Neighborhood Centers/5 Points

In addition to the potential improvements identified in the Neighborhood Parkway Segment, the Neighborhood Centers may be prime areas for providing future local transit services. Depending on the types of services available, on-site and on-street infrastructure may be needed to maximize the effectiveness of the services. Incorporating on-site transit stops in new development plans should be considered for local circulator services. Roadside bust stops and turnouts should be considered to facilitate regional transit services.

4) Neighborhood Boulevard

As with the Neighborhood Parkway Segment, development within the Neighborhood Boulevard Segment is generally lower in density with a few possible pockets of higher density development. Expanding local transit service in this area is expected to be confined to facilitating express regional services and incorporating local circulator options into development. Expanding local transit service in this area is expected to be confined to facilitating express regional services and incorporating local circulator options into development. Development of new transit service alternatives along Beach Boulevard may require the development of special facilities to expedite transit vehicle flow and service. Areas near major intersections could provide opportunities for transit bypass lanes/queue jumping facilities and modification of traffic signal operations to facilitate transit flow. The most likely areas within this segment where this approach could be used are at each of the major intersections of Ellis, Talbert, Slater and Warner. Detailed evaluation of development proposals on approaches to these intersections should be undertaken in the context of developing new transit service to ensure that appropriate public infrastructure can be provided to support the service. Areas near major intersections could provide opportunities for transit bypass lanes/queue jumping facilities and modification of traffic signal operations to facilitate transit flow. The most likely areas within this segment where this approach could be used are at Adams, Garfield and Ellis. Detailed evaluation of development proposals on approaches to these intersections should be undertaken in the context of developing new transit services to ensure that appropriate public infrastructure can be provided to support the service.

5) Town Center Boulevard - Beach Boulevard

The Beach Boulevard portion of the Town Center Boulevard segment is expected to include greater concentrations of commercial development. Transit needs within this segment will be greatly dependent on the type of development that occurs. At the transition point near Warner Avenue, integration of transit service facilities supporting various transit options should be considered with any new development. In general, key facilities should be planned at approximately 1/2 mile intervals, integrated with appropriate development proposals and existing traffic signals for pedestrian circulation. Local circulator options may require additional stops while express commuter services may have fewer, more limited stops.

6) Town Center Boulevard/Town Center Neighborhood - Edinger Avenue

The Edinger Avenue Corridor is comprised of Town Center Boulevard, Town Center Neighborhood and the Town Center Core. The development standards for this area encourage greater residential and mixed use densities that would suggest a greater opportunity for effective transit service options. The creation of smaller blocks within each development along with the development of the Classic Boulevard street section, provide many options for servicing transit in the area. Transit service points should be located outside of the main line of Edinger Avenue as much as possible. Transit stops and amenities should be incorporated into the public frontage areas, within developments and along secondary arterials such as Center Avenue and Gothard Street. Certain transit services, such as bus rapid transit may necessitate including a very limited number of stops within the mainline section of Edinger Avenue to meet performance specifications for the individual service. Transit service within this district will also take full advantage of the existing transit service point at the OCTA transit center at the corner of Gothard Street and Center Avenue. Expansion of the OCTA transit center to adjacent properties, such as the Southern California Edison right-of-way and the Redevelopment Agency-owned parcel, should be evaluated.
3.2 Public Facilities

The Public Facilities plans identify proposed infrastructure, wastewater, water and storm drain facility improvements to serve development within the Specific Plan area. An analysis of infrastructure requirements can be found in Environmental Impact Report No 08-008, a program level environmental analysis for the Beach and Edinger Corridors Specific Plan.
3.2.1 WASTEWATER FACILITIES

The City of Huntington Beach is responsible for the review and approval of the collection of wastewater within the Specific Plan area, and the Orange County Sanitation District (OCSD) is responsible for the treatment of wastewater.

The land use changes and increases in development intensity proposed with the Beach and Edinger Corridors Specific Plan would result in additional growth within each of the Specific Plan segments. In order to estimate the additional wastewater generated from the buildout of the proposed Specific Plan and to identify potential capacity constraints within the City’s sewer system, a “Sewer Analysis Report” was prepared by PBS&J and is presented in Appendix H, Volume II of the Specific Plan EIR. Assumptions were made on where development would most likely occur and wastewater flow generation calculations were performed on each of these development areas that would discharge to the various City sewer systems. The resulting wastewater flow calculations were used to perform hydraulic calculations for each pipe segment in the affected sewer system, and based on City sewer design criteria, recommendations were made on pipe segments needing to be upsized as a result of the Specific Plan buildout. The results of the analysis are presented in Figure 3.7. Note that the portion of the necessary up sizing on Beach Blvd. between Talbert Ave. and Slater Ave. was identified by the City’s Citywide Sewer Master Plan (SMP) and was completed in 2003.

It is important to note that the sewer pipe upgrades recommended here are based on the best available data, including existing flow data, calculated flow data, and future land use assumptions. Future development may vary substantially from those assumed here, varying the location and amount of sewer flows generated, which would in turn require a different pipe size upgrade than those shown here. For each individual project that may be developed under the proposed Specific Plan, a Sewer Analysis Report shall be prepared and submitted for review and approval, and shall identify constraints, requirements for new connections or upgrades associated with development of the individual project.

Sewer lines within the Specific Plan area will be contained in public or private roads or in easements that will ultimately be dedicated to the City of Huntington Beach. Sewer improvements will be designed to the City of Huntington Beach standards. Developers will be responsible for the construction or funding of sewer facilities within their project and/or off-site facilities necessary to serve the development.
3.2.2 Domestic Water Facilities

The City of Huntington Beach provides the domestic water for the Specific Plan area and all of the customers within the City of Huntington Beach.

The land use changes and increases in development intensity proposed with the Beach and Edinger Corridors Specific Plan would likely result in increased fire flow protection within each of the Specific Plan segments and water facilities. Existing water pipes throughout the project site provide some of the infrastructure necessary to provide water service to future users under buildout of the Specific Plan. However, it is likely that new on-site and off-site improvements (both public and private) may be required to provide adequate service for the increase in water demand. Based on City requirements, it is expected that 12-inch diameter lines will be required to serve much of the Specific Plan area. Due to the width and character of Beach Boulevard, installation of water lines on both sides will typically be required. Figure 3.8 Domestic Water Facilities illustrates what is anticipated to be needed at full buildout.

It is important to note that the water pipe upgrades recommended here are based on the best available data, current Public Works Department standards, including hydraulic modeling data, and future land use assumptions. Future development may vary substantially from those assumed here, varying the location and amount of necessary fire flow, which may in turn require a different pipe size upgrade than those shown here. For each individual project that may be developed under the proposed Specific Plan, a hydraulic capacity analysis shall be prepared and submitted for review and approval, and shall identify constraints, requirements for new connections or upgrades associated with development of the individual project.

All water improvements will be designed to the City of Huntington Beach water standards. Locations of fire hydrants and apparatuses will be reviewed for each development by the City of Huntington Beach to ensure adequate fire flow and pressure. Developers will be responsible for the construction or funding of water facilities within their project and/or off-site facilities necessary to serve the development.

FIG 3.8 WATER FACILITIES
3.2.3 Storm Drain Facilities

Existing storm drain facilities are maintained by the City of Huntington Beach. Currently, the City has in place a Master Plan of Drainage (MPD), which is a comprehensive drainage study of the community that identifies and creates an inventory of existing storm drain facilities and identifies where system elements would be deficient in a General Plan buildout scenario. The MPD ranks the severity of the difference between existing capacity and the capacity needed to support the buildout of the General Plan and recommends system improvements to initiate the corrections.

As analyzed in Environmental Impact Report No. 08-008, the majority of the land within the Specific Plan Area is currently developed and in comparison to existing conditions, the proposed land use changes and increases in development intensity would not result in a significant increase in impervious surfaces and storm runoff. Therefore, the recommendations here mirror those deficient storm drain pipes identified in the MPD that fall within the Specific Plan area. While the majority of the drainage facilities identified are those that are deficient and in need of upgrade improvements, some facilities are new and are proposed for areas where no storm drain currently exists.

It is important to note that the storm drain pipe upgrades recommended here are based on the best available data. Future development may vary substantially from those assumed here. For each individual project that may be developed under the proposed Specific Plan, a Hydrology and Hydraulics Report shall be prepared and submitted for review and approval, and shall identify system constraints, requirements for new connections or upgrades associated with development of the individual project.

Storm drain lines will be designed to the City of Huntington Beach standards. Developers will be responsible for construction or funding of storm drain facilities within their project and/or off-site facilities necessary to serve the development.
Fig 3.9 Storm Drain Facilities
3.2.4 Parks

The City of Huntington Beach's Community Services Department operates seventy parks, two beaches and a golf course. The General Plan sets a standard of five acres of park space per 1,000 people. Based on the current inventory of recreational space and the City's population, the City is approximately 4.2 acres below the park standard.

The projected development within the Specific Plan area is estimated to require up to 60 acres of additional park space within the city. Due to the linear and built-out nature of the majority of the Specific Plan area, it is not expected that much, if any, of the park space would be located within its boundaries. Figure 3.10 depicts the locations of parks within 1.5 miles of the Specific Plan area. It is expected that Specific Plan residents will utilize these facilities as well as others that may be developed. In addition, the Specific Plan requires that projects provide on-site public and private open space and specifically calls for a half-acre public open space area on the existing Levitz site, north of Edinger Ave.

Due to the 20 year timeframe over which development within the Specific Plan area is expected to occur and the inherent challenges in acquiring land in a predominantly built-out city, Environmental Impact Report No. 08-008 did not identify specific properties that may be converted to parks. However, the following areas have been identified as options for expanding the City's park inventory.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Location</th>
<th>Acres</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Levitz site</td>
<td>0.5</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Pacifica area</td>
<td>0.5</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Subtotal</td>
<td>1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Bauer Park</td>
<td>2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Pacific City</td>
<td>2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Parkside Estates</td>
<td>1.67</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Subtotal</td>
<td>5.67</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Community Garden</td>
<td>2.52</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Magnolia/Banning</td>
<td>1.14</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Current Closed School Sites (Open Space Only)</td>
<td>53.5</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Nesli/Ascon Site</td>
<td>10-20.00</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Subtotal</td>
<td>67.16-77.16</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Total</strong></td>
<td><strong>73.83-83.83</strong></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Note: 2.0 acres of the park is improved.

Bartlett Park’s total 27.13 acres is already counted as part of the City’s park inventory. However, because it is largely unimproved, it will effectively be new park space.

Finally, there are existing parks, e.g. Murdy Community Park, which has a proposed phase II project to reconfigure the park to provide additional sports amenities for youth and adults, and Huntington Central Park, which has the undeveloped former Gun Range. Similar to Bartlett Park, these areas are already counted in the City’s park inventory. However, improving the use of the facilities increases recreational opportunities for the community.

Developers will be responsible for complying with Chapters 230 and 254 of the Huntington Beach Zoning and Subdivision Ordinance as applicable. Except properties with a Special Public Open Space Requirement pursuant to Section 2.6.2 on-site public open space shall not be used to satisfy compliance with park dedication or park in-lieu fee requirements pursuant to the Huntington Beach Zoning and Subdivision Ordinance.

The City’s regulations provide that non-subdivided residential development pay a park-in-lieu fee. Projects with subdivisions, e.g. condominiums, may either dedicate land or pay an in-lieu fee. It is expected that much of the development that occurs in the Specific Plan area will pay in-lieu fees. These monies can be used to implement the parks projects identified that are not already approved.

Payment of the in-lieu fee may also be used to improve existing unimproved park space as follows:

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Existing, Unimproved Park</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Bartlett Park</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Note: 2.0 acres of the park is improved.
Fig 3.10 Parks Within a 1.5 Mile Radius of Project Site
3.2.5 Water Quality

Water quality in California is regulated by the U.S. Environmental Protection Agency’s (EPA) National Pollution Discharge Elimination System (NPDES), which controls the discharge of pollutants to water bodies from point and non-point sources. Compliance with water quality regulations will be required for individual construction projects.

Through the NPDES Permit process, the City currently requires contributors to non-point runoff pollution to establish Best Management Practices (BMPs) to minimize the potential for pollution. Under this program, the developer is responsible for identification and implementation of a program of BMPs, which can include special scheduling of project activities, prohibition of certain practices, establishment of certain maintenance procedures, and other management practices to prevent or reduce the pollution of downstream waters. Typical elements of such a BMP program would include addressing the use of oil and grease traps, detention basins, vegetation filter strips, and common techniques in order to preclude discharge of pollutants into local storm drains and channels. Post construction BMPs will be identified with a Water Quality Management Plan (WQMP). The WQMP will also address continued maintenance requirements. The continued maintenance will be performed by the home owners association, property owner, and/or property management company.

Pursuant to the analysis in Environmental Impact Report No. 08-008, new development and significant redevelopment projects within the Specific Plan area will be required to prepare a project WQMP in accordance with the Orange County Drainage Area Management Plan (DAMP) and the City of Huntington Beach requirements. Section 2.6.6 of this Specific Plan further addresses water quality requirements. In summary, Developer shall comply with the latest NPDES requirements at the time of development.

3.2.6 Utilities

There are several public utility providers in the Specific plan area. Adequate facilities exist for the current service needs of the area, however, additional facilities may be required as additional development occurs.

3.2.7 Electricity

Electrical service to the area is provided by the Southern California Edison Company. Existing transmission and distribution lines are adequate to service current and potential future needs. Any new or existing utilities (excluding 66kV) shall be undergrounded per the City’s undergrounding ordinance (Chapter 17.64 HBMC).

3.2.8 Natural Gas

Natural gas service in the Specific Plan area is provided by the Southern California Gas Company. Adequate facilities exist for current and projected future needs. Relocation of existing facilities shall be concurrent with project development.

3.2.9 Communications

Telephone service in the Specific Plan area is provided by General Telephone (GTE). Relocation of existing facilities and new installation shall be concurrent with project development. Cable television service within Huntington Beach is provided by Time Warner Communications. Installation of new services shall be concurrent with project development.

3.2.10 Solid Waste Disposal

Rainbow Disposal Company currently provides solid waste disposal services for the area. Based on service projections and anticipated demand increase, an adequate level of service will be maintained. No solid waste disposal facilities are planned to be located in the Specific Plan area.

3.3 Infrastructure and Public Facilities Improvement Responsibilities

In order to provide for public facilities improvements necessary to serve all future development within the Specific Plan Area, developers will have a fair-share responsibility for either (1) constructing the necessary improvements required as described in the Specific Plan Environmental Impact Report 08-008 or other subsequent project-level environmental document concurrent with project development, or (2) funding such necessary improvements if constructed by other developers.

The City will determine and administer the fair-share responsibility for the public facilities improvements, including sewer, water, drainage, roads and traffic controls as described in the Specific Plan. If a developer provides the necessary facilities beyond their fair-share responsibility, that developer shall be reimbursed for costs beyond their fair-share contribution from funds collected from other developers that use said facilities. If that developer is required to pay fees, those fees will be based on a development’s proportional use of the public facilities improvements necessary to serve the development utilizing assessment on a dwelling unit, acreage, building square footage or front footage basis.
These mitigation measures are required of development in the Beach and Edinger Corridors Specific Plan area pursuant to certified Environmental Impact Report No. 08-008.

Aesthetics

MM4.1-1 For projects that may result in a potential shade/shadow impact on nearby light-sensitive uses, the following mitigation measure shall be implemented at the City’s discretion:

Prior to issuance of a building permit, the Applicant shall be required to perform a shade and shadow analysis that demonstrates that the project will not result in significant impacts according to the following criteria. Shadowing impacts in the Specific Plan boundary are considered significant when shadows would be cast upon potentially sensitive uses during a substantial portion (greater than 50 percent) of the main daylight hours (9:00 a.m. to 3:00 p.m. during the fall, winter, and spring seasons, and 9:00 a.m. to 5:00 p.m. [daylight savings time] during the summer season). Light-sensitive uses are those that depend upon light for their operation (e.g., solar panels) or for which solar access is essential for their function (e.g., swimming pools). Light-sensitive uses also include public parks and routinely useable outdoor spaces associated with residences and schools (e.g., yards and playgrounds).

MM4.1-2 Proposed new structures shall be designed to maximize the use of non-reflective façade treatments, such as matte paint or glass coatings. Prior to issuance of building permits for the proposed project, the Applicant shall indicate provision of these materials on the building plans.

Air Quality

MM4.2-1 Project applicants shall require by contract specifications that all diesel-powered equipment used will be retrofitted with after-treatment products (e.g., engine catalysts). Contract specifications shall be included in project construction documents, which shall be reviewed by the City of Huntington Beach prior to issuance of a grading permit.

MM4.2-2 Project applicants shall require by contract specifications that construction operations rely on the electricity infrastructure surrounding the construction site rather than electrical generators powered by internal combustion engines. Contract specifications shall be included in project construction documents, which shall be reviewed by the City of Huntington Beach prior to issuance of a grading permit.

MM4.2-3 Project applicants shall require by contract specifications that construction equipment engines be maintained in good condition and in proper tune per manufacturer’s specification for the duration of construction. Contract specifications shall be included in project construction documents, which shall be reviewed by the City of Huntington Beach prior to issuance of a grading permit.

MM4.2-4 Project applicants shall require by contract specifications that construction operations rely on the electricity infrastructure surrounding the construction site rather than electrical generators powered by internal combustion engines. Contract specifications shall be included in project construction documents, which shall be reviewed by the City of Huntington Beach prior to issuance of a grading permit.

MM4.2-5 As required by South Coast Air Quality Management District Rule 403—Fugitive Dust, all construction activities that are capable of generating fugitive dust are required to implement dust control measures during each phase of project development to reduce the amount of particulate matter entrained in the ambient air. These measures include the following:

- Application of soil stabilizers to inactive construction areas
- Quick replacement of ground cover in disturbed areas
- Watering of exposed surfaces three times daily
- Watering of all unpaved haul roads three times daily
- Covering all stock piles with tarp
- Reduction of vehicle speed on unpaved roads
- Post signs on-site limiting traffic to 15 miles per hour or less
- Sweep streets adjacent to the project site at the end of the day if visible soil material is carried over to adjacent roads
- Cover or have water applied to the exposed surface of all trucks hauling dirt, sand, soil, or other loose materials prior to leaving the site to prevent dust from impacting the surrounding areas
- Install wheel washers where vehicles enter and exit unpaved roads onto paved roads to wash off trucks and any equipment leaving the site each trip.

MM4.2-6 Project applicants shall require by contract specifications that construction-related equipment, including heavy-duty equipment, motor vehicles, and portable equipment, shall be turned off when not in use for more than 30 minutes. Diesel-fueled commercial motor vehicles with gross vehicular weight ratings of greater than 10,000 pounds shall be turned off when not in use for more than 5 minutes. Contract
APPENDIX A: MITIGATION MEASURES

specifications shall be included in the proposed project construction documents, which shall be approved by the City of Huntington Beach.

MM4.2-7 Project applicants shall require by contract specifications that construction parking be configured to minimize traffic interference during the construction period and, therefore, reduce idling of traffic. Contract specifications shall be included in the proposed project construction documents, which shall be approved by the City of Huntington Beach.

MM4.2-8 Project applicants shall require by contract specifications that temporary traffic controls are provided, such as a flag person, during all phases of construction to facilitate smooth traffic flow. Contract specifications shall be included in the proposed project construction documents, which shall be approved by the City of Huntington Beach.

MM4.2-9 Project applicants shall require by contract specifications that construction activities that affect traffic flow on the arterial system be scheduled to off-peak hours (10:00 a.m. to 4:00 p.m.). Contract specifications shall be included in the proposed project construction documents, which shall be approved by the City of Huntington Beach.

MM4.2-10 Project applicants shall require by contract specifications that dedicated on-site and off-site left-turn lanes on truck hauling routes be utilized for movement of construction trucks and equipment on site and off site to the extent feasible during construction activities. Contract specifications shall be included in the proposed project construction documents, which shall be approved by the City of Huntington Beach.

MM4.2-11 Upon issuance of building or grading permits, whichever is issued earlier, notification shall be mailed to owners and occupants of all developed land uses within 300 feet of a project site within the Specific Plan providing a schedule for major construction activities that will occur through the duration of the construction period. In addition, the notification will include the identification and contact number for a community liaison and designated construction manager that would be available on site to monitor construction activities. The construction manager shall be responsible for complying with all project requirements related to PM

APPENDIX A: MITIGATION MEASURES

Wetland permits. These permits include, but would not be limited to, a Section 404 Wetlands Fill Permit from the USACE, or a Report of Waste Discharge from the Regional Water Quality Control Board (RWQCB), and a Section 401 Water Quality Certification from the RWQCB. Additionally, a Section 1602 Streambed Alteration Agreement from the California Department of Fish and Game (CDFG) would be required for development that would cross or affect any stream course (including the Barge Canal).

c. The project applicant shall, where feasible, preserve the maximum amount of existing wetlands and establish minimum 25- to 50-foot buffers around all sides of these features. In addition, the final project design shall not cause significant changes to the pre-project hydrology, water quality, or water quantity in any wetland that is to be retained on site. This shall be accomplished by avoiding or repairing any disturbance to the hydrologic conditions supporting these wetlands, as verified through wetland protection plans.

d. Where avoidance of existing wetlands and drainages is not feasible, then mitigation measures shall be implemented for the project-related loss of any existing wetlands on site, such that there is no net loss of wetland acreage or habitat value.

Wetland mitigation shall be developed as a part of the Section 404 CWA permitting process, or for nonjurisdictional wetlands, during permitting through the RWQCB and/or CDFG. Mitigation is to be provided prior to construction related impacts on the existing wetlands. The exact mitigation ratio is variable, based on the type and value of the wetlands affected by the project, but agency standards typically require a minimum of 1:1 for preservation and 1:1 for construction of new wetlands. In addition, a wetland mitigation and monitoring plan shall be developed that includes the following:

- Descriptions of the wetland types, and their expected functions and values
- Performance standards and monitoring protocol to ensure the success of the mitigation wetlands over a period of five to ten years
- Engineering plans showing the location, size and configuration of wetlands to be created or restored
- An implementation schedule showing that construction of mitigation areas shall commence prior to or concurrently with the initiation of construction
- A description of legal protection measures for the preserved wetlands (i.e., dedication of fee title, conservation easement, and/or an endowment held by an approved conservation organization, government agency or mitigation bank)

THE PROJECT APPLICANT SHALL REQUIRE BY CONTRACT SPECIFICATIONS THAT:

a. Prior to any construction or vegetation removal between February 15 and August 31, a nesting bird survey shall be conducted by a qualified biologist of all habitats within 250 feet of the construction area. Surveys shall be conducted no less than 14 days and no more than 30 days prior to commencement of construction activities and surveys will be conducted in accordance with CDFG protocol as applicable. If no active nests are identified on or within 250 feet of the construction site, no further mitigation is necessary.

b. Completion of the nesting cycle shall be determined by qualified ornithologist or biologist.

c. Prior to the issuance of grading permits by the City, if wetlands are present on the project site (based on the verified wetland delineation), the project applicant shall acquire all applicable wetland permits. These permits include, but would not be limited to, a Section 404 Wetlands Fill Permit from the USACE, or a Report of Waste Discharge from the Regional Water Quality Control Board (RWQCB), and a Section 401 Water Quality Certification from the RWQCB. Additionally, a Section 1602 Streambed Alteration Agreement from the California Department of Fish and Game (CDFG) would be required for development that would cross or affect any stream course (including the Barge Canal).

c. The project applicant shall, where feasible, preserve the maximum amount of existing wetlands and establish minimum 25- to 50-foot buffers around all sides of these features. In addition, the final project design shall not cause significant changes to the pre-project hydrology, water quality, or water quantity in any wetland that is to be retained on site. This shall be accomplished by avoiding or repairing any disturbance to the hydrologic conditions supporting these wetlands, as verified through wetland protection plans.

d. Where avoidance of existing wetlands and drainages is not feasible, then mitigation measures shall be implemented for the project-related loss of any existing wetlands on site, such that there is no net loss of wetland acreage or habitat value.

Wetland mitigation shall be developed as a part of the Section 404 CWA permitting process, or for nonjurisdictional wetlands, during permitting through the RWQCB and/or CDFG. Mitigation is to be provided prior to construction related impacts on the existing wetlands. The exact mitigation ratio is variable, based on the type and value of the wetlands affected by the project, but agency standards typically require a minimum of 1:1 for preservation and 1:1 for construction of new wetlands. In addition, a wetland mitigation and monitoring plan shall be developed that includes the following:

- Descriptions of the wetland types, and their expected functions and values
- Performance standards and monitoring protocol to ensure the success of the mitigation wetlands over a period of five to ten years
- Engineering plans showing the location, size and configuration of wetlands to be created or restored
- An implementation schedule showing that construction of mitigation areas shall commence prior to or concurrently with the initiation of construction
- A description of legal protection measures for the preserved wetlands (i.e., dedication of fee title, conservation easement, and/or an endowment held by an approved conservation organization, government agency or mitigation bank)

THE PROJECT APPLICANT SHALL REQUIRE BY CONTRACT SPECIFICATIONS THAT:

a. Prior to any construction or vegetation removal between February 15 and August 31, a nesting bird survey shall be conducted by a qualified biologist of all habitats within 250 feet of the construction area. Surveys shall be conducted no less than 14 days and no more than 30 days prior to commencement of construction activities and surveys will be conducted in accordance with CDFG protocol as applicable. If no active nests are identified on or within 250 feet of the construction site, no further mitigation is necessary. A copy of the pre-construction survey shall be submitted to the City of Huntington Beach. If an active nest of a MBTA protected species is identified onsite (per established thresholds) a 100-foot no-work buffer shall be maintained between the nest and construction activity. This buffer can be reduced in consultation with CDFG and/or USFWS.

c. Prior to the issuance of grading permits by the City, if wetlands are present on the project site (based on the verified wetland delineation), the project applicant shall acquire all applicable wetland permits. These permits include, but would not be limited to, a Section 404 Wetlands Fill Permit from the USACE, or a Report of Waste Discharge from the Regional Water Quality Control Board (RWQCB), and a Section 401 Water Quality Certification from the RWQCB. Additionally, a Section 1602 Streambed Alteration Agreement from the California Department of Fish and Game (CDFG) would be required for development that would cross or affect any stream course (including the Barge Canal).

c. The project applicant shall, where feasible, preserve the maximum amount of existing wetlands and establish minimum 25- to 50-foot buffers around all sides of these features. In addition, the final project design shall not cause significant changes to the pre-project hydrology, water quality, or water quantity in any wetland that is to be retained on site. This shall be accomplished by avoiding or repairing any disturbance to the hydrologic conditions supporting these wetlands, as verified through wetland protection plans.

d. Where avoidance of existing wetlands and drainages is not feasible, then mitigation measures shall be implemented for the project-related loss of any existing wetlands on site, such that there is no net loss of wetland acreage or habitat value.

Wetland mitigation shall be developed as a part of the Section 404 CWA permitting process, or for nonjurisdictional wetlands, during permitting through the RWQCB and/or CDFG. Mitigation is to be provided prior to construction related impacts on the existing wetlands. The exact mitigation ratio is variable, based on the type and value of the wetlands affected by the project, but agency standards typically require a minimum of 1:1 for preservation and 1:1 for construction of new wetlands. In addition, a wetland mitigation and monitoring plan shall be developed that includes the following:

- Descriptions of the wetland types, and their expected functions and values
- Performance standards and monitoring protocol to ensure the success of the mitigation wetlands over a period of five to ten years
- Engineering plans showing the location, size and configuration of wetlands to be created or restored
- An implementation schedule showing that construction of mitigation areas shall commence prior to or concurrently with the initiation of construction
- A description of legal protection measures for the preserved wetlands (i.e., dedication of fee title, conservation easement, and/or an endowment held by an approved conservation organization, government agency or mitigation bank)
Cultural and Paleontological Resources

MM4.4-1 Prior to development activities that would demolish or otherwise physically affect buildings or structures 45 years old or older or affect their historic setting, the project applicant shall retain a cultural resource professional who meets the Secretary of the Interior’s Professional Qualifications Standards for Archaeology to determine if the project would cause a substantial adverse change in the significance of a historical resource as defined in Section 15064.5 of the CEQA Guidelines. The investigation shall include, as determined appropriate by the cultural resource professional and the City of Huntington Beach, the appropriate archival research, including, if necessary, an updated records search of the South Central Coastal Information Center (SCCIC) of the California Historical Resources Information System and a pedestrian survey of the proposed development area to determine if any significant historic-period resources would be adversely affected by the proposed development activities. The results of the investigation shall be documented in a technical report or memorandum that identifies and evaluates any archaeological resources within the development area and includes recommendations and methods for eliminating or reducing impacts on historical resources. The technical report or memorandum shall be submitted to the City of Huntington Beach for approval. As determined necessary by the City, environmental documentation (e.g., CEQA documentation) prepared for future development within the project site shall reference or incorporate the findings and recommendations of the technical report or memorandum. The project applicant shall be responsible for implementing methods for eliminating or avoiding impacts on archaeological resources identified in the technical report or memorandum. Projects that would encounter undisturbed soils and would therefore not be required to retain an archaeologist shall demonstrate non-disturbance to the City through the appropriate construction plans or geotechnical studies prior to any earth-disturbing activities. Projects that would include any earth disturbance (disturbed or undisturbed soils) shall comply with MM4.4-2(b).

MM4.4-2(b) If evidence of an archaeological site or other suspected historical resource as defined by CEQA Guidelines Section 15064.5, including darkened soil representing past human activity (“midden”), that could conceal material remains (e.g., worked stone, faunal bone, hearths, storage pits, or burials) is discovered during any project-related earth-disturbing activities (including projects that would not encounter undisturbed soils), the project applicant should be halted and the City of Huntington Beach shall be notified. The project applicant shall retain an archaeologist who meets the Secretary of the Interior’s Professional Qualifications Standards for Archaeology to assess the significance of the find. Impacts to any significant resources shall be mitigated to a less-than-significant level through data recovery or other methods determined adequate by the archaeologist and that are consistent with the Secretary of the Interior’s Standards for Archaeological Documentation. Any identified cultural resources shall be recorded on the appropriate DPR 523 (A-L) form and filed with the appropriate Information Center.

MM4.4-3(a) Prior to any earth-disturbing activities (e.g., excavation, trenching, grading) that could encounter undisturbed soils, the project applicant shall retain an archaeologist who meets the Secretary of the Interior’s Professional Qualifications Standards for Archaeology to determine if the project could result in a substantial adverse change in the significance of an archaeological resource pursuant to Section 15064.5 of the CEQA Guidelines or disturb human remains. The investigation shall include, as determined appropriate by the archaeologist and the City of Huntington Beach, an updated records search of the South Central Coastal Information Center (SCCIC) of the California Historical Resources Information System, updated Native American consultation, and a pedestrian survey of the area proposed for development. The results of the investigation shall be documented in a technical report or memorandum that identifies and evaluates any archaeological resources within the development area and includes recommendations and methods for eliminating or avoiding impacts on archaeological resources or human remains. The measures shall include, as appropriate, subsurface testing of archaeological resources and/or construction monitoring by a qualified professional and, if necessary, appropriate Native American monitors identified by the applicable tribe (e.g., the Gabriello Tongva Nation) and/or the Native American Heritage Commission. The methods shall also include procedures for the unanticipated discovery of human remains, which shall be in accordance with Section 5907.98 of the State Public Resources Code and Section 7505.5 of California’s Health and Safety Code. The technical report or memorandum shall be submitted to the City of Huntington Beach for approval. As determined necessary by the City, environmental documentation (e.g., CEQA documentation) prepared for future development within the project site shall reference or incorporate the findings and recommendations of the technical report or memorandum. The project applicant shall be responsible for implementing methods for eliminating or avoiding impacts on paleontological resources identified in the technical report or memorandum. Projects that would not encounter undisturbed soils and would therefore not be required to retain a paleontologist shall demonstrate non-disturbance to the City through the appropriate construction plans or geotechnical studies prior to any earth-disturbing activities. Projects that would include any earth disturbance (disturbed or undisturbed soils) shall comply with MM4.4-3(b).

MM4.4-3(b) Should paleontological resources (i.e., fossil remains) be identified at a particular site during project construction, the construction foreman shall cease construction within 100 feet of the find until a qualified professional can provide an evaluation. Mitigation of resource impacts shall be implemented and funded by the project applicant and shall be conducted as follows:
1. Identify and evaluate paleontological resources by intense field survey where impacts are considered high
2. Assess effects on identified sites
3. Consult with the institutional/academic paleontologists conducting research investigations within the geological formations that are slated to be impacted
4. Obtain comments from the researchers
5. Comply with researchers’ recommendations to address any significant adverse effects where determined by the City to be feasible

In considering any suggested mitigation proposed by the consulting paleontologist, the City of Huntington Beach staff shall determine whether avoidance is necessary and feasible in light of factors such as the nature of the find, project design, costs, applicable policies and land use assumptions, and other considerations. If avoidance is unnecessary or infeasible, other appropriate measures (e.g., data recovery) shall be instituted. Work may proceed on other parts of the project site while mitigation for paleontological resources is carried out.

Geology and Soils

MM4.5-1 Future development in the Beach Boulevard and Edinger Avenue Corridors Specific Plan area shall prepare a grading plan to contain the recommendations of the final soils and geotechnical report. These recommendations shall be implemented in the design of the project, including but not limited to measures associated with silts, silt barrier, fill placement, temporary shoring and permanent dewatering, groundwater seismic design features, excavation stability, foundations, soil stabilization, establishment of deep foundations, concrete slabs and pavements, surface drainage, cement type and
Hazardous Materials

MM4.6-1 Prior to the issuance of grading permits on any project site, the site developer(s) shall:
- Investigate the project site to determine whether it or immediately adjacent areas have a record of hazardous material contamination via the preparation of a preliminary environmental site assessment (ESA), which shall be submitted to the City for review. If contamination is found the report shall characterize the site according to the nature and extent of contamination that is present before development activities proceed at that site.
- If contamination is determined to be on site, the City, in accordance with appropriate regulatory agencies, shall determine the need for further investigation and/or remediation of the soils conditions on the contaminated site. If further investigation or remediation is required, it shall be the responsibility of the site developer(s) to complete such investigation and/or remediation prior to construction of the project.
- If remediation is required as identified by the local oversight agency, it shall be accomplished in a manner that reduces risk to below applicable standards and shall be completed prior to issuance of any occupancy permits.
- Closure reports or other reports acceptable to the Huntington Beach Fire Department that document the successful completion of required remediation activities, if any, for contaminated soils, in accordance with City Specification 431-92, shall be submitted and approved by the Huntington Beach Fire Department prior to the issuance of grading permits for site development. No construction shall occur in the affected area until reports have been accepted by the City.

Hydrology and Water Quality

MM4.7-1 City of Huntington Beach shall require Applicants for new development and significant redevelopment projects within the Specific Plan area to prepare a project Water Quality Management Plan (WQMP) in accordance with the DAMP requirements and measures described below and with all current adopted permits. The WQMP shall be prepared by a Licensed Civil Engineer and submitted for review and acceptance prior to issuance of a Precise Grading or Building permit.

BMPs in the WQMP shall be designed in accordance with the Municipal NPDES Permit, Model WQMP, DAMP, and City of Huntington Beach LIP. As noted in the Specific Plan, all development projects shall include site design and source control BMPs in the project WQMP. Additionally, new development or significant redevelopment projects and priority projects shall include LID principles to reduce runoff to a level consistent with the maximum extent practicable and treatment control BMPs in the WQMP.

If permanent dewatering is required and allowed by the City, OCWD, and other regulatory agencies, the Applicant shall include a description of the dewatering technique, discharge location, discharge quantities, chemical characteristics of discharged water, operations and maintenance plan, and WDID number for proof of coverage under the De Minimis Threat General Permit or copy of the individual WDR in the WQMP. Additionally, the WQMP shall incorporate any additional BMPs as required by the City Public Works Department.

The WQMP shall include the following additional requirements:

- Project and Site Characterization Requirements
  - Entitlement Application numbers and site address shall be included on the title sheet of the WQMP.
  - In the project description section, explain whether proposed use includes onsite food preparation, eating areas (if not please state), outdoor activities to be expected, vehicle maintenance, service, washing cleaning (if prohibited onsite, please state).
  - All potential pollutants of concern for the proposed project land use type as per Table 7.II-1 of the Orange County Model Water Quality Management Plan shall be identified.
  - A narrative describing how all potential pollutants of concern will be addressed through the implementation of BMPs and describing how site design BMP concepts will be considered and incorporated into the project design shall be included.
  - Existing soil types and estimated percentages of perviousness for existing and proposed conditions shall be identified.
  - In Section I of the WQMP, state verbatim the Development Plan (WQMP) in accordance with the DAMP requirements and measures described below and with all current adopted permits. The WQMP shall be prepared by a Licensed Civil Engineer and submitted for review and acceptance prior to issuance of a Precise Grading or Building permit.

BMPs and drainage areas shall be included in the WQMP.

A Geotechnical Report shall be submitted to address site conditions for determination of infiltration limitations and other pertinent characteristics.

Project-Based Treatment Control BMPs

- Infiltration-type BMPs shall not be used unless the Geotechnical Report states otherwise. Depth to seasonal high groundwater is determined to provide at least a 10-foot clearance between the bottom of the BMP and top of the water table. It is expected that infiltration BMPs may be feasible between Holland Drive and Utica Drive, however, a Geotechnical Investigation must be conducted to ensure sufficient properties.
- Wet swales and grassed channels shall not be used because of the slow infiltration rates of project site soils, the potentially shallow depth to groundwater, and water conservation needs.
- If proprietary Structural Treatment Control devices are used, they shall be sited and designed in compliance with the manufacturers design criteria.
- Surface exposed treatment control BMPs shall be selected such that standing water drains or evaporates within 24 hours or as required by the County’s vector control.
Excess stormwater runoff shall bypass the treatment control BMPs unless they are designed to handle the flow rate or volume from a 100-year storm event without reducing effectiveness. Effectiveness of any treatment control BMP for removing the pollutants of concern shall be documented via analytical models or existing studies on effectiveness.

The project WQMP shall incorporate water efficient landscaping using drought tolerant, native plants in accordance with Landscape and Irrigation Plans as set forth by the Association (see below). Pet waste stations (stations that provide waste pick-up bags and a convenient disposal container protected from precipitation) shall be provided and maintained.

Building materials shall minimize exposure of bare metals to stormwater. Copper or Zinc roofing materials, including downspouts, shall be prohibited. Bare metal surfaces shall be painted with non-lead-containing paint.

The following BMPs shall not be used because they have not been shown to be effective in many situations. Therefore, unless sufficient objective studies and review are available and supplied with the WQMP to correctly size devices and to document expected pollutant removal rates the WQMP shall not include:

- Hydrodynamic separator type devices as a BMP for removing any pollutant except trash and gross particulates
- Oil and Grit separators
- Proprietary stormwater treatment systems maintenance
- Sand filters or other filters (including media filters) for rooftop runoff
- Dry swales. A dry swale treatment system could be used if sufficient area, slope gradient, and length of swale could be incorporated into the project design. Dry swales could remove substantial amounts of nutrients, suspended solids, metals, and hydrocarbons.
- Other proprietary treatment devices (if supporting documentation is provided)

Non-Structural BMPs

The WQMP shall include the following operations and maintenance BMPs under the management of a Homeowner/Business Association (Association), where applicable. The Association shall fund and implement an operational and maintenance program that includes the following:

The Association shall dictate minimum landscape maintenance standards and tree trimming requirements for the total project site. Landscape maintenance shall be performed by a qualified landscape maintenance company or individual in accordance with a Chemical Management Plan detailing chemical application methods, chemical handling procedures, and worker training. Pesticide application shall be performed by a certified applicator. No chemicals shall be stored on-site unless in a covered and contained area and in accordance with an approved Materials Management Plan. Application rates shall not exceed labeled rates for pesticides, and shall not exceed soil test rates for nutrients. Slow release fertilizers shall be used to prevent excessive nutrients in stormwater or irrigation runoff.

The Association shall have the power and duty to establish, oversee, guide, and require proper maintenance and tree trimming procedures per the ANSI A-300 Standards as established by the International Society of Arborist. The Association shall require that all trees be trimmed by or under the direct observation/direction of a licensed/certified Arborist for the entire area. The Association shall establish minimum standards for maintenance for the total community, and establish enforcement thereof for the total community. The Association shall rectify problems arising from incorrect tree trimming, chemical applications, and other maintenance within the total community.

Landscape irrigation shall be performed in accordance with an Irrigation Management Plan to minimize excess irrigation contributing to dry- and wet-weather runoff. Automated sprinklers shall be used and be inspected at least quarterly and adjusted yearly to minimize potential excess irrigation flows. Landscape irrigation maintenance shall be performed in accordance with the approved irrigation plans, the City Water Ordinance and per the City Arboricultural and Landscape Standards and Specifications.

Proprietary stormwater treatment systems maintenance shall be in accordance with the manufacturer’s recommendations. If a proprietary treatment system is used, maintenance shall be in accordance with standard practices as identified in the current CASQA (2003) handbooks, operations and maintenance procedures outlined in the approved WQMP, City BMP guidelines, or other City-accepted guidelines.

Signage, enforcement of pet waste controls, and public education would improve use and compliance, and therefore, effectiveness of the program, and reduce the potential for hazardous materials and other pollution in stormwater runoff. The Association shall prepare and install appropriate signage, disseminate information to residents and retail businesses, and include pet waste controls (e.g., requirements for pet waste clean up, pet activity area restrictions, pet waste disposal restrictions) in the Association agreement/Conditions, Covenants, and Restrictions.

Street sweeping shall be performed at an adequate frequency to prevent build up of pollutants (see http://www.fhwa.dot.gov/environment/ultraurb/ for street sweeping effectiveness).

The Association shall develop a maintenance plan for BMPs and facilities identifying responsible parties and maintenance schedules and appropriate BMPs to minimize discharges of contaminants to storm drain systems during maintenance operations.

Reporting requirements: The Association shall prepare an annual report and submit the annual report to the City of Huntington Beach documenting the BMPs operations and maintenance conducted that year. The annual report shall also address the potential system deficiencies and corrective actions taken or planned.

APPENDIX A: MITIGATION MEASURES

Site Design BMPs

Any Applicant proposing development in the Specific Plan Area is required to incorporate LID principles as defined in the Municipal NPDES Permit and is encouraged to consider the following BMPs, if allowed in accordance with the Geotechnical Report and limitations on infiltration BMPs:

- Use of porous concrete or asphalt (if acceptable to the Geotechnical Engineer and where infiltration will not adversely affect groundwater) or other pervious pavement for driveways, paths, sidewalks, and courtyards/open space areas, to the maximum extent practicable, would reduce pollutants in stormwater runoff as well as provide some detention within the material void space. If porous paver blocks are used, they shall be adequately maintained to provide continued porosity (effectiveness)
- Incorporation of rain gardens or cisterns to reuse runoff for landscape irrigation
- Green roofs to reduce runoff and treat roof pollutants
- Site design and landscape planning to group water use requirements for efficient irrigation

MM4.7-2 The City of Huntington Beach shall require that any Applicant prepare a Groundwater Hydrology Study to determine the lateral transmissivity of area soils and a safe pumping yield such that dewatering activities do not interfere with nearby water supplies. The Groundwater Hydrology Study shall make recommendations on whether permanent groundwater dewatering is feasible within the constraints of a safe pumping level. The Applicant’s engineer of record shall incorporate the Hydrology Study designs and recommendations into project plans. If safe groundwater dewatering is determined to not be feasible, permanent groundwater dewatering shall not be implemented. The City Director of Public Works, OCWD, and other regulatory agencies shall approve or disapprove any permanent groundwater dewatering based on the Groundwater Hydrology Study and qualified Engineers’ recommendations

MM4.7-3 The City of Huntington Beach shall require that the Applicant’s Licensed Civil Engineer for each site-specific development prepare a Hydrology and Hydraulic Study to identify the effects of potential stormwater runoff from the specific development on the existing storm drain flows for the 10-, 25-, and 100-year design storm events. The Hydrology and Hydraulic Study shall identify existing runoff and proposed runoff, in addition to existing storm drain system capacity at the development site discharge location to the nearest down-gradient main junction. The Applicant shall design site drainage and document that the proposed development would not increase peak storm event flows over existing conditions for the design storm events. The final site plan shall not exceed an impervious fraction of 0.9, unless sufficient stormwater detention is incorporated into the site design to accommodate excess runoff. The Hydrology and Hydraulic Study shall also incorporate all current adopted Municipal NPDES Permit requirements for storm drain systems.

1 Void space is the empty space between individual particles.
requirements for stormwater flow calculations and retention/detention features in effect at the time of review.

**MM4.7-4** The City of Huntington Beach shall require that adequate capacity in the storm drain system is demonstrated from the specific development site discharge location to the nearest main channel to accommodate discharges from the specific development. If capacity is demonstrated as adequate, no upgrades will be required. If capacity is not adequate, the City of Huntington Beach shall identify corrective action(s) required by the specific development Applicant to ensure adequate capacity. Corrective action could include, but is not limited to:

- Construction of new storm drains, as identified in the MPD or based on the Hydrology and Hydraulic Study, if the Hydrology and Hydraulic Study identifies greater impacts than the MPD
- Improvement of existing storm drains, as identified in the MPD or based on the Hydrology and Hydraulic Study, if the Hydrology and Hydraulic Study identifies greater impacts than the MPD
- In-lieu fees to implement system-wide storm drain infrastructure improvements
- Other mechanisms as determined by the City Department of Public Works.

- For nonresidential areas, if redevelopment would result in an impervious fraction of less than 0.9 and does not increase the directly connected impervious area compared to existing conditions, runoff is intended to remain the same or less than as assessed in the MPD and only MPD improvements would be required.

Because some storm drain system constraints may be located far downgradient from the actual development site, several properties may serve to contribute to system capacity constraints. Therefore, the City Department of Public Works shall assess each site development and system characteristics to identify the best method for achieving adequate capacity in the storm drain system. Drainage assessment fees/districts to improve/implement storm drains at downstream locations or where contributing areas are large are enforced through Municipal Code (Section 14.20).

The City Department of Public Works shall review the Hydrology and Hydraulic Study and determine required corrective action(s) or if a waiver of corrective action is applicable. The site-specific development Applicant shall incorporate required corrective actions into their project design and/or plan. Prior to receiving a Certificate of Occupancy or final inspection, the City Department of Public Works shall ensure that required corrective action has been implemented.

### Noise

**MM4.9-1** Project applicants shall require by contract specifications that the following construction best management practices (BMPs) be implemented by contractors to reduce construction noise levels:

- Two weeks prior to the commencement of construction, notification must be provided to surrounding land uses within 300 feet of a project site disclosing the construction schedule, including the various types of activities that would be occurring throughout the duration of the construction period
- Ensure that construction equipment is properly muffled according to industry standards and be in good working condition
- Place noise-generating construction equipment and locate construction staging areas away from sensitive uses, where feasible
- Schedule high noise-producing activities between the hours of 8:00 A.M. and 5:00 P.M. to minimize disruption on sensitive uses, Monday through Saturday. Schedule pile-driving activities between the hours of 8:00 A.M. and 4:00 P.M. on Mondays through Fridays only.
- Implement noise attenuation measures, which may include, but are not limited to, temporary noise barriers or noise blankets around stationary construction noise sources
- Use electric air compressors and similar power tools rather than diesel equipment, where feasible
- Construction-related equipment, including heavy-duty equipment, motor vehicles, and portable equipment, shall be turned off when in use for more than 10 minutes
- Construction hours, allowable workdays, and the phone number of the job superintendent shall be clearly posted at all construction entrances to allow for surrounding owners and residents to contact the job superintendent. If the City or the job superintendent receives a complaint, the superintendent shall investigate, take appropriate corrective action, and report the action taken to the reporting party.
- Contract specifications shall be included in the proposed project construction documents, which shall be reviewed by the City prior to issuance of a grading permit.

**MM4.9-2** Project applicants shall require by contract specifications that construction staging areas along with the operation of earthmoving equipment within the project area would be located as far away from vibration and noise sensitive sites as possible. Contract specifications shall be included in the proposed project construction documents, which shall be reviewed by the City prior to issuance of a grading permit.

**MM4.9-3** Project applicants shall require by contract specifications that heavily loaded trucks used during construction would be routed away from residential streets. Contract specifications shall be included in the proposed project construction documents, which shall be reviewed by the City prior to issuance of a grading permit.

**MM4.9-4** Project applicants shall provide proper shielding for all new HVAC systems used by the proposed residential and mixed-use buildings to achieve a noise attenuation of 15 dBA at 50 feet from the equipment.

**MM4.9-5** Prior to issuance of building permits, project applicants shall submit an acoustical study for each development, prepared by a certified acoustical engineer. Should the results of the acoustical study indicate that that exterior (e.g., patios and balconies) and interior noise levels would exceed the standards set forth in the City of Huntington Beach Municipal Code Sections 8.40.050 through 8.40.070, the project applicant shall include design measures that may include acoustical paneling or walls to ensure that noise levels do not exceed City standards. Final project design shall incorporate special design measures in the construction of the residential units, if necessary.

### Public Services

**MM4.11-1** Subject to the City’s annual budgetary process, which considers available funding and the staffing levels needed to provide acceptable response time for fire and police services, the City shall provide sufficient funding to maintain the City’s standard, average level of service through the use of General Fund monies.

### Transportation/Traffic

**MM4.13-1** For future projects that occur within the Specific Plan area, the project applicant(s) shall make a fair share contribution for the addition of a separate westbound right turn lane to the intersection of Beach Boulevard at Warner Avenue. Implementation of this improvement would require Caltrans approval.

**MM4.13-2** For future projects that occur within the Specific Plan area, the project applicant(s) shall make a fair share contribution for the addition of dual northbound and southbound left turn lanes to the intersection of Beach Boulevard at Garfield Avenue. Implementation of this improvement would require Caltrans approval.

**MM4.13-3** For future projects that occur within the Specific Plan area, the project applicant(s) shall make a fair share contribution for the addition of a separate northbound right turn lane to the intersection of Brookhurst Street at Adams Avenue.

**MM4.13-4** For future projects that occur within the Specific Plan area, the project applicant(s) shall make a fair share contribution for the addition of a fourth northbound through lane to the intersection of Brookhurst Street at Adams Avenue.

**MM4.13-5** For future projects that occur within the Specific Plan area, the project applicant(s) shall make a fair share contribution for the addition of a fourth southbound through lane to the intersection of Brookhurst Street at Adams Avenue.
Utilities and Service Systems

MM4.14-1 The components of future projects in the Specific Plan area shall incorporate the following measures to ensure that conservation and efficient water use practices are implemented per project. Project proponents, as applicable, shall:

- Require employees to report leaks and water losses immediately and shall provide information and training as required to allow for efficient reporting and follow up.
- Educate employees about the importance and benefits of water conservation.
- Create water conservation suggestion boxes, and place them in prominent areas.
- Install signs in restrooms and cafeterias that encourage water conservation.
- Assign an employee to evaluate water conservation opportunities and effectiveness.
- Develop and implement a water management plan for its facilities that includes methods for reducing overall water use.
- Conduct a water use survey to update current water use needs. (Processes and equipment are constantly upgrading, thus changing the need for water in some areas.)
- Repair leaks. Check the water supply system for leaks and turn off unnecessary flows.
- Utilize water-efficient irrigation systems and drought tolerant plant palette and insure that sprinklers are directing water to landscape areas, and not to parking lots, sidewalks or other paved areas.
- Adjust the irrigation schedule for seasonal changes.
- Install low-flow or waterless fixtures in public and employee restrooms.
- Instruct cleaning crews to use water efficiently for mopping.
- Use brooms, squeegees, and wet/dry vacuums to clean surfaces before washing with water; do not use hoses as brooms. Sweep or blow paved areas to clean, rather than hosing off (applies outside, not inside).
- Avoid washing building exteriors or other outside structures.
- Sweep and vacuum parking lots/sidewalks/window surfaces rather than washing with water.
- Switch from "wet" carpet cleaning methods, such as steam, to "dry," powder methods. Change window-cleaning schedule from "periodic" to "as required."
- Set automatic optic sensors on icemakers to minimum fill levels to provide lowest possible daily requirement. Ensure units are air-cooled and not water-cooled.
- Control the flow of water to the garbage disposal
- Install and maintain spray rinsers for pot washing and reduce flow of spray rinsers for prewash
- Turn off dishwashers when not in use – wash only full loads
- Scrape rather than rinse dishes before washing
- Operate steam tables to minimize excess water use
- Discontinue use of water softening systems where possible
- Ensure water pressure and flows to dishwashers are set at minimum required setting
- Install electric eye sensors for conveyor dishwashers
- Retrofit existing flushometer (tankless) toilets with water-saving diaphragms and coordinate automatic systems with work hours so that they don’t run continuously.
- Use a shut-off nozzle on all hoses that can be adjusted down to a fine spray so that water flows only when needed.
- Install automatic rain shutoff device on sprinkler systems
- Launder hotel linens per room by request or after vacancy

APPENDIX A: MITIGATION MEASURES

MM4.14-2 The City of Huntington Beach shall require that adequate capacity in the wastewater collection system is demonstrated from the specific development site discharge location to the nearest OCSD main or trunk line to accommodate discharges from the specific development project. If capacity is demonstrated as adequate, no upgrades will be required. If capacity is not adequate, the City of Huntington Beach shall identify corrective action(s) required by the specific development Applicant to ensure adequate capacity. Corrective action could include, but is not limited to:

- Upsize new sewer pipes, as identified in sewer analysis (CR4 14-3)
- Discharge assessment fees/districts to upsise sewer lines at downstream locations or where contributing areas are large
- Require employees to report leaks and water losses immediately and shall provide information and training as required to allow for efficient reporting and follow up.
- Educate employees about the importance and benefits of water conservation.
- Create water conservation suggestion boxes, and place them in prominent areas.
- Install signs in restrooms and cafeterias that encourage water conservation.
- Assign an employee to evaluate water conservation opportunities and effectiveness.
- Develop and implement a water management plan for its facilities that includes methods for reducing overall water use.
- Conduct a water use survey to update current water use needs. (Processes and equipment are constantly upgrading, thus changing the need for water in some areas.)
- Repair leaks. Check the water supply system for leaks and turn off unnecessary flows.
- Utilize water-efficient irrigation systems and drought tolerant plant palette and insure that sprinklers are directing water to landscape areas, and not to parking lots, sidewalks or other paved areas.
- Adjust the irrigation schedule for seasonal changes.
- Install low-flow or waterless fixtures in public and employee restrooms.
- Instruct cleaning crews to use water efficiently for mopping.
- Use brooms, squeegees, and wet/dry vacuums to clean surfaces before washing with water; do not use hoses as brooms. Sweep or blow paved areas to clean, rather than hosing off (applies outside, not inside).
- Avoid washing building exteriors or other outside structures.
- Sweep and vacuum parking lots/sidewalks/window surfaces rather than washing with water.
- Switch from "wet" carpet cleaning methods, such as steam, to "dry," powder methods. Change window-cleaning schedule from "periodic" to "as required."
- Set automatic optic sensors on icemakers to minimum fill levels to provide lowest possible daily requirement. Ensure units are air-cooled and not water-cooled.
- Control the flow of water to the garbage disposal
- Install and maintain spray rinsers for pot washing and reduce flow of spray rinsers for prewash
- Turn off dishwashers when not in use – wash only full loads
- Scrape rather than rinse dishes before washing
- Operate steam tables to minimize excess water use
- Discontinue use of water softening systems where possible
- Ensure water pressure and flows to dishwashers are set at minimum required setting
- Install electric eye sensors for conveyor dishwashers
- Retrofit existing flushometer (tankless) toilets with water-saving diaphragms and coordinate automatic systems with work hours so that they don’t run continuously.
- Use a shut-off nozzle on all hoses that can be adjusted down to a fine spray so that water flows only when needed.
- Install automatic rain shutoff device on sprinkler systems
- Launder hotel linens per room by request or after vacancy
In-lieu fees to implement system-wide wastewater collection infrastructure improvements

Because some wastewater collection system constraints may be located far down gradient from the actual development site, several properties may serve to contribute to system capacity constraints. Therefore, the City Department of Public Works shall assess each development and system characteristics to identify the best method for achieving adequate capacity in the wastewater collection system.

The City of Huntington Beach Department of Public Works shall review the sewer analysis and determine required corrective action(s) or if a waiver of corrective action is applicable. The site-specific development Applicant shall incorporate required corrective actions into their project design and/or plan. Prior to Final Inspection, the City Department of Public Works shall ensure that required corrective action has been implemented.

Climate Change

MM4.15-1 The City shall require by contract specifications that all diesel-powered equipment used would be retrofitted with after-treatment products (e.g., engine catalysts and other technologies available at the time construction commences) to the extent that they are readily available and cost effective when construction activities commence. Contract specifications shall be included in the proposed project construction documents, which shall be approved by the City of Huntington Beach.

MM4.15-2 The City shall require by contract specifications that alternative fuel construction equipment (i.e., compressed natural gas, liquid petroleum gas, and unleaded gasoline) would be utilized to the extent feasible at the time construction activities commence. Contract specifications shall be included in the proposed project construction documents, which shall be approved by the City of Huntington Beach.

MM4.15-3 The City shall require by contract specifications that developers within the project site use recycled and/or locally available building materials, to the extent feasible, such as concrete, stucco, and interior finishes, for construction of the project and associated infrastructure.

MM4.15-4 The City shall require developers within the project site to establish a construction management plan with Rainbow Disposal to divert a target of 50 percent of construction, demolition, and site clearing waste.

MM4.15-5 The City shall require by contract specifications that construction equipment engines will be maintained in good condition and in proper tune per manufacturer’s specification for the duration of construction. Contract specifications shall be included in the proposed project construction documents, which shall be approved by the City of Huntington Beach.

MM4.15-6 The City shall require by contract specifications that construction-related equipment, including heavy-duty equipment, motor vehicles, and portable equipment, shall be turned off when not in use for more than five minutes. Diesel-fueled commercial motor vehicles with gross vehicular weight ratings of greater than 10,000 pounds shall be turned off when not in use for more than five minutes. Contract specifications shall be included in the proposed project construction documents, which shall be approved by the City of Huntington Beach.

MM4.15-7 The City shall require that any new development within the Specific Plan area provide signs within loading dock areas clearly visible to truck drivers. These signs shall state that trucks cannot idle in excess of five minutes per trip.

MM4.15-8 The City shall require by contract specifications that electrical outlets are included in the building design of future loading docks to allow use by refrigerated delivery trucks. Future project-specific Applicants shall require that all delivery trucks do not idle for more than five minutes. If loading and/or unloading of perishable goods would occur for more than five minutes, and continual refrigeration is required, all refrigerated delivery trucks shall use the electrical outlets to continue powering the truck refrigeration units when the delivery truck engine is turned off.

MM4.15-9 The City shall require that any new development within the project site provide a bulletin board or kiosk in the lobby of each proposed structure that identifies the locations and schedules of nearby transit opportunities.
APPENDIX B: LEGAL DESCRIPTION

B.1 BEACH AND EDINGER CORRIDORS SPECIFIC PLAN BOUNDARY

The project area described herein is included in the Beach and Edinger Corridors Specific Plan consisting of 459 acres and shall be subject to policies and development standards set forth in this document. Precisely, the Beach and Edinger Corridors Specific Plan includes the following real property identified by Assessor Parcel Numbers and described as follows:
2.1.3 Town Center - Core

APN | CCS Description | Legal Description
--- | --- | ---
159-091-03 | 2.1.3 Town Center-Core | BK 250 PG 9 PAR 1
159-091-04 | 2.1.3 Town Center-Core | TR 7 LOT 1 BLK D AND LOTS 2, 3 AND POR OF LOT 4 ALL IN BLK D SURFACE AND 500 FT SUBSURFACE VERTIC
159-091-05 | 2.1.3 Town Center-Core | TR 7 BLK D LOT 5 AND BLK D LOTS 6 & 8
159-101-03 | 2.1.3 Town Center-Core | TR 7 LOT 4 BLK D POR OF LOT SURFACE AND 500 FT SUBSURFACE VERTICALLY

2.1.4 Town Center - Neighborhood

APN | CCS Description | Legal Description
--- | --- | ---
142-074-01 | 2.1.4 Town Center-Neighborhood | TR 5 R 11 SEC 14 POR SEC (POR. PAR A OF LLA 02/0954206.)
142-074-02 | 2.1.4 Town Center-Neighborhood | T 5 R 11 SEC 14 POR S1/2 (POR. PAR A OF LLA 02/0954206.)
142-074-03 | 2.1.4 Town Center-Neighborhood | SEC 14 T 5 R 11 LOT IN SE1/4 SW1/4
142-074-04 | 2.1.4 Town Center-Neighborhood | SEC 14 T 5 R 11 LOT IN SE1/4 SW1/4

2.1.5 Neighborhood Center

APN | CCS Description | Legal Description
--- | --- | ---
135-016-01 | 2.1.5 Neighborhood Center | SEC 35 T R 11 S 125 FT E 348.48 FT SE1/4 NE1/4 -EXPOR TO STATE FOR ST & POR TO F REEWAY
135-016-02 | 2.1.5 Neighborhood Center | SEC 35 T R 11 S 99 FT N1/2 SE1/4 SE1/4 NE1/4 -EXPOR TO STATE FOR ST
135-016-03 | 2.1.5 Neighborhood Center | TR 7 LOT 1 BLK G LOT 5
135-016-04 | 2.1.5 Neighborhood Center | TR 7 LOTS 1/2 BLK G
135-016-05 | 2.1.5 Neighborhood Center | TR 7 BLK G LOT 3 AND BLK G LOT 4
135-016-06 | 2.1.5 Neighborhood Center | TR 7 LOT 4 BLK D POR OF LOT AS DESC IN DD & 7833/255 OR
135-016-07 | 2.1.5 Neighborhood Center | P BK 184 PG 17 PAR 1
135-016-08 | 2.1.5 Neighborhood Center | TR 7 LOT 19 BLK H S 75 FTN 145.2 FT W 216 FT IN LOT
135-016-09 | 2.1.5 Neighborhood Center | N TR 598 LOT 17
135-016-10 | 2.1.5 Neighborhood Center | N TR 598 LOT 16
135-016-11 | 2.1.5 Neighborhood Center | N TR 598 LOT 15
135-016-12 | 2.1.5 Neighborhood Center | N TR 598 LOT 14
135-016-13 | 2.1.5 Neighborhood Center | N TR 598 LOT 6
135-016-14 | 2.1.5 Neighborhood Center | N TR 598 LOT 5
135-016-15 | 2.1.5 Neighborhood Center | TR 598 LOT 7 AND LOTS 8-13 INC (PM 126-21 PAR 1)
GLOSSARY

This chapter sets forth definitions of certain words or phrases used in this Code in order to promote consistency and uniformity in their usage, thereby facilitating the interpretation of this Plan. The meaning and construction of words and phrases as set forth in this chapter shall apply throughout the Plan unless the context clearly indicates otherwise. Definitions contained in the city’s Municipal Code shall be applicable except when in conflict with definitions contained in this chapter or elsewhere in this Code, in which case this Code’s definitions shall prevail.

Accessory Building: A building or structure which is located on the same lot and customarily, incidental and subordinate to the Primary Building or to the use of land such as a garage. Accessory buildings may be freestanding and are not considered part of the Primary Building Mass when attached to a Primary Building. Typically accessory building uses include vehicular parking, storage of lawn and garden equipment, storage of household items, play house or green house. Accessory buildings may include habitable area such as a home office, recreation room, guesthouse, or sleeping room(s).

Accessory Dwelling Unit: A separate, detached, complete housekeeping unit with kitchen, sleeping and full bathroom facilities, located on the same parcel as a Primary Building but subordinate in size.

Active Living Spaces: Habitable spaces such as dining rooms, living rooms, or bed rooms that accommodate living activities. Active living spaces do not include kitchens, bathrooms, partially submerged basements, or utility spaces.

Alley: A public or private way having an ultimate width of not less than 20 feet permanently reserved primarily for vehicular service access to the rear or side of properties otherwise abutting on a street.

Alley Setback: The required minimum distance from an alley’s edge of pavement to any building.

Base: A base treatment is a horizontal articulation of the lower part of a building façade’s design that serves to establish a human scale for pedestrian users and passers-by, and aesthetically “ties” a building to the ground.

Block: An aggregate of land, including parcels, passages, rear lanes and alleys, bounded by streets or railroad rights-of-way. An alley does not constitute the boundary of a Block.

Block Perimeter: The total length of the public rights-of-way along all block faces.

Breezeway: A covered driveway or walkway penetrating a building to connect to courtyards, parking areas, or alleys at the interior or rear of a parcel.

Building: Any structure having a roof supported by columns or walls for the housing or enclosure of persons, animals, chattels, or property of any kind.

Building Composition: A building’s spatial arrangement of masses and architectural elements in relation to each other and the building as a whole.

Building Disposition: The placement and orientation of a building or buildings on a parcel.

Building Envelope: The maximum space a building or buildings may occupy on a parcel.

Building Height: The vertical extent of a building measured in feet and stories, not including a raised basement or a habitable attic.

Building Orientation: The direction that the primary building facade of a building faces.

Building Placement: The location of a building on a parcel.

Building Volume: Part or all of a building’s three dimensional bulk.

Context: Physical surroundings, including a combination of architectural, natural and civic elements that establish a specific district, neighborhood, or block character.

Corridor: The combination of all elements that characterize a roadway. This consists of all elements within the public right-of-way/street (the vehicular realm / thoroughfare and the pedestrian realm / public frontage) as well as each adjacent property’s private frontage.

Corridor Centers and Segments: An area as defined in the Corridors Centers and Segments Map whose urban form has a unique character within the Plan Area. The range of Corridors Centers and Segments forms the basic organizing principle for the Plan’s Development Code.

Corridor Centers and Segments Map: The map that designates Corridor Centers and Segments and determines which regulations in the Development Code apply to each property within the Plan Area.
Glossary:

Development Code:
The chapter of the Specific Plan containing all Standards, Regulations, and Guidelines that apply to development within the Plan Area.

Density:
The number of dwelling units within a standard measure of land area, usually given as units per acre.

Development Regulations:
All Standards and Guidelines contained within this document.

Driveway:
A vehicular lane within a parcel, usually leading to a garage or parking area.

 Dwelling Unit:
One or more habitable rooms with only one kitchen, and designed for occupancy as a unit by one or more persons living as a household unit with common access to all living, kitchen, and bathrooms areas.

Enfront:
To be located along a frontage line.

 Entrance or Entry:
A point of pedestrian access into a building.

 Façade:
The exterior wall of a building. The front of a building or any of its sides facing a public way or spaces frequently distinguished by its architectural treatment.

 Façade Composition:
The relationship between individual elements of a façade as they relate to the façade’s overall design, articulation, and organization.

 Façade Offset:
A horizontal or vertical plane break spanning a façade where one portion of a façade sets back from another.

 Floor:
See story.

 Front Street:
A street that a building’s primary entrance is oriented towards.

 Front Yard:
The area that results from a front yard setback.

 Front Yard Setback:
The distance or range of distances (expressed in both minimum and maximum) required from the back-of-sidewalk to the primary building façade along a street.

 Frontage Coverage:
The minimum percentage of the length of the frontage coverage zone that shall be occupied by a primary building façade(s).

 Frontage Coverage Zone:
The space between the minimum and maximum front yard setback lines and the minimum side yard or side street setback lines.

 Frontage Line:
A property line that coincides with the corridor public right-of-way.

 Frontage Type:
A specific configuration of elements that define how public or private frontages may be designed.

 Garage:
A building used for vehicular parking with no internal circulation.

 Guidelines:
Principles that provide direction regarding the preferred method of addressing specified design considerations. Conformance with guidelines is recommended but not required.

 Historic Resource:
A building, site or feature that is a local, state, or national historic landmark.

 House Scale:
To be roughly equivalent in size and mass to a detached single family house.

 Human Scale:
To have the size, height, bulk, massing, or detailing that creates a comfortable relationship to humans.

 Liner Building/Uses:
A portion of a building, with distinct, habitable uses located along a property frontage such that it conceals the larger building behind. Typically, liner uses are located alongside garage parking garages or large format/anchor retail buildings.

 Main Entrance:
See primary entrance.

 Multi-Family:
The use of a single building for two or more dwellings.

 Municipal Code:
A collection of regulations that guide local government.

 Open Space (Usable):
Any side yard, courtyard, or other open space that is accessed directly by primary entrance(s) to housing units or office spaces. Outdoor or unenclosed area on the ground or on a balcony, deck, porch or terrace designed and accessible for outdoor living, recreation, pedestrian access or landscaping. Usable open space does not include parking facilities, driveways, utility or service areas.

 Open Space (Public & Private):
Land that may be used for passive or active recreation. There are a wide range of open space types including parks, plazas, yards and other configurations as defined in the Development code.

 Parcel or Assembled Parcel:
A legally defined area of land under single ownership.

 Parking Lot:
A paved area, usually divided into individual spaces, intended for parking vehicles.

 Parking Structure:
A structure used for parking or vehicles where parking spaces, turning radius, and drive aisles are incorporated within the structure.

 Partially Submerged Podium:
A parking structure built below the main building mass and partially submerged underground.

 Passage/paseo:
An at-grade pedestrian connector passing between buildings, providing shortcuts through long blocks and connecting sidewalks or front yards to rear yards, parking areas, and open spaces.

 Path:
A pedestrian (or bike) way traversing a park or rural area, with landscape matching the contiguous open space.

 Plan Area:
The land whose boundary includes all the properties that must adhere to the regulations within this document.

 Planning and Building Director/Designee:
The head of a city’s planning and building department or other individual who has the authority to make decisions regarding the implementation of the regulations within this plan.

 Planter Strip:
An element of the public frontage, located in between the sidewalk and the thoroughfare curb face, which accommodates landscaping, including street trees. Planter strips may be continuous or individual.

 Primary Building:
A main/principal building on a lot, including parking structures and excluding accessory buildings or structures, with a primary façade located within the frontage coverage zone.

 Primary Building Façade:
The main/principal façade of a building that faces a street or open space.

 Primary Building Mass:
The most prominent portion of the Primary Building’s 3-dimensional bulk.

 Primary Entrance:
The main/principal point of pedestrian access into a building configured as a Private Frontage Type.

 Private Frontage:
1) The portion of a property between the back of sidewalk line and the primary building façade along any Street. 2) Portions of all primary building façades up to the top of the first or second floor, including building entrances, located along and oriented a street or active open space.

 Physical elements of the Private Frontage include, but are not limited to a building’s primary entrance treatments, setback areas and property edge treatments.

 Property:
An individual/owner’s land, including land improvements and any permanent fixtures on the land including buildings, trees and other fixtures.

 Property Line:
The boundary that legally and geometrically demarcates a property.

 Public Frontage:
The area between a thoroughfare curb face and the back of sidewalk line. Physical elements of the Public Frontage include, but are not limited to the type of curb, sidewalk, planter strip, street tree and streetlight.

 Public Right-Of-Way:
For purposes of this plan, any area dedicated or subject to public fee ownership or an easement for public use for vehicular and/or pedestrian travel including, but not limited to, streets, alleys, and sidewalks.

 Public Right-Of-Way Line:
The boundary that legally and geometrically demarcates the Public Right-Of-Way.

 Public Works Director/Designee:
The head of a city’s public works department or other individual who has the authority to make decisions regarding the implementation of the regulations within this plan.

 Rear Yard:
The area that results from a rear yard setback.

 Rear Yard Setback:
The distance between a rear property line and any building.

 Regulations:
Regulations include Regulatory Definitions: The rules and performance measures that define Regulations and establish how Standards apply to properties. Regulatory Definitions do not vary from one District to another.

 Regulations include General Requirements: Performance measures that do not vary from one District to another.
Ribbon Windows:
Ribbon windows are a series of long, horizontally proportioned windows interrupted by vertical mullions.

Roof:
The top surface that covers a building.

Services:
Activities and, in some instances, their structural components that relate to the maintenance and basic functioning components of each land use. These activities may include, but are not limited to, trash and recycling areas and aboveground components of wet and dry utilities.

Shopfront:
A specific private frontage type. Shopfronts are the primary treatment for ground-level commercial uses, designed for active ground floor activities including retail, dining, and personal services.

Sidewalk:
The paved area of the public frontage dedicated exclusively to pedestrian activity.

Side Setback:
See Side Yard Setback.

Side Street:
A street along a corner parcel that is not a front street.

Side Street Façade:
The façade of a building that typically faces a side street.

Side Yard:
The area that results from a side yard setback.

Side Yard Setback:
The distance between a side property line and any structure requiring a building permit.

Sign:
Any medium for visual communications, which is used or intended to be used to attract attention.

Significant:
An important part or area, or a large quantity.

Significant Additions:
Additions greater than 15% of the buildings floor area.

Single-Family:
The a single building for one dwelling.

Standards:
All required development specifications (such as permitted land use types, building height dimensions, and setback dimensions) that vary from one District to another.

Story:
A habitable level within a building as measured from finished floor to finished ceiling. Attics and raised basements are not considered stories for the purposes of determining building height.

Street:
The combination of all elements within the public right-of-way: the vehicular realm / thoroughfare and the pedestrian realm / public frontage.

Street Type:
A specific configuration of elements that define how new streets may be designed.

Streetscape:
The composition and design of all elements within the public right-of-way: the vehicular realm / thoroughfare (travel lanes for vehicles and bicycles, parking lanes for cars, and sidewalks or paths for pedestrians) and the amenities of the pedestrian realm / public frontage (sidewalks, street trees and plantings, benches, streetlights, etc.).

Sustainability:
Physical or design elements that improve environmental performance, efficiency, and livability to “…meet the needs of the present without compromising the ability of future generations to meet their own needs.” (quotation from the Our Common Future, World Commission on Environment and Development, United Nations 1987)

Tandem Parking:
An off-street parking arrangement where one vehicle is parked behind the other.

Thoroughfare:
The portion of the street between curbs that includes all vehicular lanes, including travel lanes, turn lanes, parking lanes.

Townhouse:
A home that is attached to one or more other houses, and which sits directly on a parcel of land that is owned by the owner of the house.

Urban Design Concept:
The district structure which serves as the conceptual basis for the regulations contained in Book II.

Use (as a verb):
To occupy land or water in any manner or to establish, carry out, maintain or continue any activity or development on land or in water regardless of whether the activity or development is established, carried out, maintained or continued in a manner that utilizes buildings or structures on land or in water.

Wall Cladding:
The exposed materials of a façade that primary walls, base, wall accent, trim, and other articulation elements are made of or covered with.

Window Wall:
A wall entirely designed with windows usually from floor to floor.

Windows:
Openings in a building façade that allow light and/or air into the building.

Zoning Ordinance:
The Zoning Ordinance of the City of Huntington Beach.
CITY COUNCIL:
Mayor Cathy Green
Mayor Pro Tem Jill Hardy
Council Member Keith Bohr
Council Member Joe Carchio
Council Member Gil Coerper
Council Member Devin Dwyer
Council Member Don Hansen
Former Mayor Debbie Cook
Former Mayor Dave Sullivan

PLANNING COMMISSION:
Chair Blair Farley
Vice-Chair Fred Speaker
Commissioner Barbara Delgleize
Commissioner Tom Livengood
Commissioner Janis Mantini
Commissioner John Scandura
Commissioner Elizabeth Shier-Burnett

CITY STAFF CORE TEAM MEMBERS:

PLANNING
Scott Hess, Director of Planning and Building
Mary Beth Broeren, Planning Manager
Rosemary Medel, Associate Planner

ECONOMIC DEVELOPMENT
Stanley Smalewitz, Director of Economic Development
Kellee Fritzal, Deputy Director of Economic Development
Doris Powell, Project Manager Assistant

PUBLIC WORKS
Travis Hopkins, Director of Public Works
Bob Stachelski, Transportation Manager

EXECUTIVE
Paul Emery, Deputy City Administrator
Bob Hall, Deputy City Administrator

OTHER PARTICIPATING DEPARTMENTS
Community Services Department
Fire Department
Police Department

CONSULTANTS:

FREEDMAN TUNG + SASAKI (FTS)
Urban Design & Planning, Development Code, Community Workshops, Plan Preparation

FTS PROJECT TEAM
Michael Freedman, Principal,
Hiroyuki Sasaki, AICP, Principal
Gregory Tung, Principal
Ellen Greenburg, former Principal
Trent Greenan, AICP, Senior Associate
Erik Calloway, Senior Associate & Project Manager
Gregory Delaune, Associate
Michelle Gaines, Associate
Alexa Lawrence, Urban Designer
Michael Kritzman, Urban Designer

TIERRA WEST ADVISORS, LLC in collaboration with Linda S. Congleton & Associates
Economics, Market and Fiscal Analyses
Tim Mulrenan, Principal
Johan Yonai, Principal
Linda S. Congleton, Principal

AUSTIN-FOUST ASSOCIATES
Transportation and Parking
Terry Austin, Principal
Cassandra Carlin, Project Planner
Catherine Lawrence, Traffic Engineer

ANDERSON ILLUSTRATION
Rendering

Special thanks to all of the participants at the Beach & Edinger Corridors Specific Plan community workshops.